

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS VHA  
 MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
 Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>
01 00 00	General Requirements
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
01 57 19	Temporary Environment Controls
	<b>DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>
02 41 00	Demolition
02 82 11	Class I Negative Pressure Enclosure Asbestos Abatement Specifications
	<b>DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE</b>
03 30 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete
	<b>DIVISION 09 – FINISHES</b>
09 91 00	Painting
	<b>DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING</b>
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps
	<b>DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping
23 34 00	HVAC Fans
	<b>DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL</b>
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 29 11	Motor Starters
26 29 21	Disconnect Switches

	<b>DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK</b>
31 20 00	Earthwork
	<b>DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES</b>
33 63 00	Steam Energy Distribution
	<b>ATTACHMENTS</b>
Attachment 01	Design & Construction Project Checklist
Attachment 02	VA ID Badge Request Applicant’s Information Form
Attachment 05	Construction Site Fine List
Attachment 08	Release of Claims Form
Attachment 09	Excavation Permit
Attachment 10	Fire Watch Form
Attachment 11	Hot Work Permit
Attachment 12	Mobile Crane Permit
Attachment 13	Pre-Construction Risk Assessment
Attachment 14	SOP Infection Control During CON-REN Projects
Attachment 15	Infection Control Rounds Checklist
Attachment 16	IC Permit with Pre-Construction Risk Assessment
Attachment 17	ISLM Matrix & Assessment Form
Attachment 18	ISLM Training Worksheet

**SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for "Improve Steam Distribution System in Building 256" as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with Contracting Officer
- C. Offices of Schwab Engineering and Management, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

**1.3 TRAINING:**

Prime contractor's superintendent shall have 30-hours OSHA Construction Safety training. All their employees shall have at least 10-hours OSHA Construction Safety training

**1.4 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM I: Contractor shall provide all labor and materials for this project in accordance with construction documents. Completion time is 120 calendar days.

**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION:**

1. All demolition and new work are to be considered as to keep the building hot water system in operation at all times for handwash and pantry sink functions with the installation of a temporary electric water heater
2. New concrete pads for new hot water heaters.
3. Trench and backfill for new buried high pressure steam pipes.

4. This project involves asbestos abatement of work areas, demolition of existing main steam pipe inside the building, installation of temporary electric water heater, replacement of domestic steam hot water heaters and pumps, replacement of steam pressure reducing stations and a new wall mounted exhaust fan, and final removal of the electric water heater. See attached asbestos report in the appendices for description.

Structural:

1. Provide new equipment support, pipe support, bracing.

Mechanical Work:

1. Provide asbestos remediation of area of work.
2. Demolition of existing main steam pipe inside the building
3. Demolition of steam pipes and pressure reducing valve assembly
4. Provide trenching and backfill for new buried steam pipes and vaults.
5. Provide new buried steam pipes with expansion loops and valve vaults
6. Provide new wall type exhaust fan.
7. Provide new pressure reducing valve stations for both heating steam and hot water heaters.

Plumbing Work:

1. Provide temporary electric water heater
2. Provide demolition of existing water heaters and pumps.
3. Provide new hot water heaters (steam type) and pumps.

Electrical Work:

1. Provide power to temporary electric water heater.
2. Provide power to new steam water heaters and pumps.
3. Provide power to new wall mounted exhaust fan with line voltage thermostat control.

**1.5 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, one CD-ROM of specifications and drawings will be furnished if not obtained from the IFB.
- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from the CD-Rom issued in the IFB.

**1.6 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Security Plan:
  1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
  2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

- B. Security Procedures:
1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
  2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
  3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
  4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.
- C. Guards:
1. The General Contractor shall provide unarmed guards at the project site after construction hours.
  2. The Contractor shall provide the guards and VA police with communication devices as directed.
  3. The general Contractor shall install equipment for recording guard rounds to ensure systematic checking of the premises.
- D. Key Control:
1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
  2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.
- E. Document Control:
1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
  2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
  4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
  5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
  6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
  7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
    - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
    - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.
- F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions
1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
  2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

## 1.7 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
E84-2009..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
10-2010 ..... Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers  
30-2008 ..... Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code  
51B-2009..... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work  
70-2011 ..... National Electrical Code

- 241-2009..... Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration,  
and Demolition Operations
3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):  
29 CFR 1926..... Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Engineer and Facility Safety for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between the areas that are described in phasing requirements and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
  2. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Resident and facility Safety Officer.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to facility Safety Officer.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Project Engineer. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 8 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- L. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- M. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- N. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- O. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.
- P. If required, submit documentation to the Resident Engineer that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Q. Fines for violations of Fire Safety Requirements.

### Construction Site Fines

Construction Company Name	
Project Title	
Date	
Location (Bldg. floor/room)	
Superintendents Name & Phone	
Project Engineers Name & Phone	

Construction Barricade	1 <sup>st</sup> Offence	2 <sup>nd</sup> Offence	3 <sup>rd</sup> Offence
Temporary walls sealed, no penetrations	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Temporary doors have closers	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Door frames have gasket, doors close and seal properly	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Construction site door locked from unauthorized entry	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Interstitial properly sealed and maintained to prevent dust travel	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00

Negative Air If Required in Class 3 and 4 Only	1 <sup>st</sup> Offence	2 <sup>nd</sup> Offence	3 <sup>rd</sup> Offence
All windows and doors not properly closed in construction area	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Negative air machine(s) not running (24/7)	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Negative air machines filters not clean	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Negative air discharge hoses not intact	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Negative air discharge hose not properly vented	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Negative air filter record not posted on unit and updated	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00

<b>Fire Safety (Fire Protection)</b>	<b>1<sup>st</sup> Offence</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Offence</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Offence</b>
Smoking in and adjacent to construction areas or outside of a designated smoking area	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500
Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove daily	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500
Smoke detectors bagged, covered or made inoperable in any way must be made operable at the end of the work shift or after hot work	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500
Any false alarms that cause the Fire Department to visit	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$2,500 plus expenses
Failure to obtain Hot Work Permit prior to work	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500
Interstitial work shall have safety measures and personnel in place both above and below the ceiling to ensure no injury or death occurs due to Fall Hazards (OSHA)	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000
Tools, material or equipment fall from interstitial areas through the suspended ceiling to the floor below	\$2,500 plus any costs of injuries to patients, staff or visitors	\$5,000 plus any costs of injuries to patients, staff or visitors	\$10,000 plus any costs of injuries to patients, staff or visitors
Fire sprinkler heads are obstructed	Warning	\$500.00	\$1000.00
Fire sprinkler heads not protected from damage during construction	Warning	\$500.00	\$1000.00
Fire extinguisher missing	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Fire extinguishers not properly mounted	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Fire extinguishers not checked monthly	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Fire extinguishers annual service not done	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Blocked fire exits	Warning	\$2,500	\$5,000
Failure to maintain fire watch during hot work with appropriately trained staff	Warning	\$2,500	\$5,000
Propped open or tied open fire or smoke doors	\$2,500	\$3,500	\$5,000
Failure to obtain a hot work permit prior to work	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$3,500 plus expenses	\$5,000 plus expenses
Setting off/tripping fire alarm system or flow switches without prior written COR approval	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$3,500 plus expenses	\$5,000 plus expenses
Setting off a fire sprinkler without prior written COR approval	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$5,000 plus expenses	\$10,000 plus expenses

<b>Jobsite &amp; Cleanliness</b>	<b>1<sup>st</sup> Offence</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Offence</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Offence</b>
Project area not kept clean and debris not removed daily	Warning	\$150.00	\$250.00
Walk-off mats (clean & adequate to contain dust)	Warning	\$150.00	\$500.00
Debris not removed daily and in suitable containers (closed/covered, wheels cleaned prior to transport)	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Construction personnel & materials not transported on dedicated service elevator	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Adjacent floor and corridor areas not clean and clear	Warning	\$150.00	\$250.00
Construction personnel not wearing required PPE (e.g., hardhat, protective eyewear, footwear).	Warning	\$150.00	\$250.00
Construction workers not wearing proper ID	Warning	\$150.00	\$250.00
Permits not properly pulled and posted (ILSM's & Infection Control Permits, Hot Work, etc.)	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Proper exit signage not posted	Warning	\$150.00	\$250.00
Exits not providing free and unobstructed access	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Alternate exits are not clearly identified in and around construction	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
<b>Utilities</b>	<b>1<sup>st</sup> Offence</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Offence</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Offence</b>
Negligently turning off or tripping a circuit breaker in an occupied area of a patient care building	\$2,500 plus any costs of injuries to patients	\$5,000 plus any costs of injuries to patients	\$10,000 plus any costs of injuries to patients
Negligently turning off or interrupting any utility in any area of the facility without proper notification and authorization, i.e. "Utility Shutdown Notice"	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$2,500 plus expenses

## 1.8 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
  - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

- H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:
1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- I. Phasing:
1. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:
  2. To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR and Contractor, as follows:
- J. Phase I, II, III, IV: See Drawings.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

- K. BuildingNo.295 will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.
  - 1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
  
- L. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
  - 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
  - 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

- M. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
    - a. Interruption of Utilities: A monetary fine, at a minimum of \$2,500 plus expenses, will be levied, if any utility service is interrupted in any area of the facility without proper notification and authorization, i.e., "Utility Shutdown Notice"
  2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

- N. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- O. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
  - 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.
  - 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- P. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

## **1.9 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
  - 1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
  - 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  - 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  - 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR and Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
  - 1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
  - 1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
  - 2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
  - 3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

#### **1.10 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
  - 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

#### **1.11 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

#### **1.12 PHYSICAL DATA**

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
  1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by a soil report provided by VA.

- B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically on drawings.
- C. A copy of the soil report will be made available for inspection by bidders upon request to the Engineering Officer at the VA Medical Center, and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

#### **1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES**

- A. A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

#### **1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.
- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure gravesite control monuments, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.

- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the Resident Engineer COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
  2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
  3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.
- F. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COR one electronic copy and reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- G. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

### **1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

### **1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

### **1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.
- B. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

### 1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
  - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
    - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

**1.19 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT**

- A. The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

**1.20 TESTS**

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

## 1.21 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Resident Engineer // COR // coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Resident Engineer // COR// and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.22 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.

**1.23 SAFETY SIGN**

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by Resident Engineer // COR //. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and is made a part of this specification.
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 01 33 23  
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- 1.1 REFER TO ARTICLES TITLED SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) AND, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), IN GENERAL CONDITIONS.**
- 1.2 FOR THE PURPOSES OF THIS CONTRACT, SAMPLES (INCLUDING LABORATORY SAMPLES TO BE TESTED), TEST REPORTS, CERTIFICATES, AND MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE AND DATA SHALL ALSO BE SUBJECT TO THE PREVIOUSLY REFERENCED REQUIREMENTS. THE FOLLOWING TEXT REFERS TO ALL ITEMS COLLECTIVELY AS SUBMITTALS.**
- 1.3 SUBMIT FOR APPROVAL, ALL OF THE ITEMS SPECIFICALLY MENTIONED UNDER THE SEPARATE SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATION, WITH INFORMATION SUFFICIENT TO EVIDENCE FULL COMPLIANCE WITH CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. MATERIALS, FABRICATED ARTICLES AND THE LIKE TO BE INSTALLED IN PERMANENT WORK SHALL EQUAL THOSE OF APPROVED SUBMITTALS. AFTER AN ITEM HAS BEEN APPROVED, NO CHANGE IN BRAND OR MAKE WILL BE PERMITTED UNLESS:**
- A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1.4 FORWARD SUBMITTALS IN SUFFICIENT TIME TO PERMIT PROPER CONSIDERATION AND APPROVAL ACTION BY GOVERNMENT. TIME SUBMISSION TO ASSURE ADEQUATE LEAD TIME FOR PROCUREMENT OF CONTRACT - REQUIRED ITEMS. DELAYS ATTRIBUTABLE TO UNTIMELY AND REJECTED SUBMITTALS (INCLUDING ANY LABORATORY SAMPLES TO BE TESTED) WILL NOT SERVE AS A BASIS FOR EXTENDING CONTRACT TIME FOR COMPLETION.**
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS WILL BE REVIEWED FOR COMPLIANCE WITH CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS BY ARCHITECT-ENGINEER, AND ACTION THEREON WILL BE TAKEN BY RESIDENT ENGINEER ON BEHALF OF THE CONTRACTING OFFICER.**
- 1.6 UPON RECEIPT OF SUBMITTALS, ARCHITECT-ENGINEER WILL ASSIGN A FILE NUMBER THERETO. CONTRACTOR, IN ANY SUBSEQUENT CORRESPONDENCE, SHALL REFER TO THIS FILE AND IDENTIFICATION NUMBER TO EXPEDITE REPLIES RELATIVE TO PREVIOUSLY APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS.**

- 1.7 THE GOVERNMENT RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE ADDITIONAL SUBMITTALS, WHETHER OR NOT PARTICULARLY MENTIONED IN THIS CONTRACT. IF ADDITIONAL SUBMITTALS BEYOND THOSE REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACT ARE FURNISHED PURSUANT TO REQUEST THEREFOR BY CONTRACTING OFFICER, ADJUSTMENT IN CONTRACT PRICE AND TIME WILL BE MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLES TITLED CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) AND CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) OF THE GENERAL CONDITIONS.**
- 1.8 SCHEDULES CALLED FOR IN SPECIFICATIONS AND SHOWN ON SHOP DRAWINGS SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR USE AND INFORMATION OF DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR COORDINATING AND VERIFYING SCHEDULES. THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND ARCHITECT- ENGINEER ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR CHECKING SCHEDULES OR LAYOUT DRAWINGS FOR EXACT SIZES, EXACT NUMBERS AND DETAILED POSITIONING OF ITEMS.**
- 1.9 SUBMITTALS MUST BE SUBMITTED BY CONTRACTOR ONLY AND SHIPPED PREPAID. CONTRACTING OFFICER ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR CHECKING QUANTITIES OR EXACT NUMBERS INCLUDED IN SUCH SUBMITTALS.**
- A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
- B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
  2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
  3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in preceding Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
  2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
  3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
  4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both Resident Engineer and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
  5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to Resident Engineer for appropriate action.
  6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
  7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  3. Submittal in electronic PDF format can be provided in lieu of physical prints if approved by VA.
  4. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  5. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  6. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  7. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  8. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.

**1.10 SAMPLES SHOP DRAWINGS, TEST REPORTS, CERTIFICATES AND MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE AND DATA, SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO**

---

(Architect-Engineer)

---

(A/E P.O. Address)

---

(City, State and Zip Code)

**1.11 AT THE TIME OF TRANSMITTAL TO THE ARCHITECT-ENGINEER, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ALSO SEND A COPY OF THE COMPLETE SUBMITTAL DIRECTLY TO THE RESIDENT ENGINEER.**

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 01 57 19**  
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
  6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
  7. Sanitary Wastes:
    - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.

- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
    - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
    - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
    - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape

features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.

- g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
  - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
  - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
  - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

## **1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
  - 1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.

2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
    - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
    - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
    - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
  3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
  4. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities.
  5. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  6. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  7. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
  8. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
  9. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
  10. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.

1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
  2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
  3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of California regulation and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
  3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
  4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	SAWS	75
GENERATORS	75	VIBRATORS	75
COMPRESSORS	75		

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dBA) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 02 41 00  
DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies demolition and removal of concrete and AC paving, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Demolition and removal of AC pavement and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- E. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- E. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:

1. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  2. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- F. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.
- G. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- B. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below

surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

- A. On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

-- E N D --

**SECTION 02 82 11**  
**CLASS I NEGATIVE PRESSURE ENCLOSURE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK**

**A. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

1. Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

**B. EXTENT OF WORK**

1. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
2. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) and asbestos/waste contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area per the Inspection Report in Section 010000. Field verify extent of work prior to commencement.

**C. RELATED WORK**

1. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
3. Division 22, PLUMBING.

4. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION /  
Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05  
11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
5. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
6. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
7. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING Section  
23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
8. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

D. TASKS

1. The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:
2. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s),  
notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations,  
emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for  
asbestos abatement work.
3. Abatement activities including // removal //, // encapsulation //, // enclosure //,  
clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and  
inspections.
4. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air  
monitoring and certification of decontamination.

E. CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

1. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA  
representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within  
buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA  
specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable  
Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
2. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the  
limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and  
Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of  
partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement  
of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the  
path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area  
for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on  
drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-  
abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing  
facilities shown on drawings:

## 1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

- A. The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

## 1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

- A. If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

1. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
2. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
3. Less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
4. serious injury/death at the site;
5. fire/safety emergency at the site;
6. respiratory protection system failure;
7. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or

8. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

##### A. GENERAL

1. Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

##### B. GLOSSARY

1. Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).
2. Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.
3. Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.
4. Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.
5. Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.
6. AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.
7. Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.
8. Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.
9. Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

10. Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.
11. Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.
12. Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.
13. Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.
14. Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.
15. Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) – Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.
16. Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.
17. Asbestos Project Monitor – Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.
18. Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.
19. Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.
20. Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).
21. Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.
22. Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

23. Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.
24. Primary Barrier – Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.
25. Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.
26. Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.
27. Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.
28. Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.
29. Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.
30. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
31. Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).
32. Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.
33. Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.
34. Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).
35. Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.
36. Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to

take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

37. Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).
38. Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.
39. Crawlspace – An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.
40. Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.
41. Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.
42. VA Total – means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.
43. Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.
44. Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.
45. Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

46. Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.
47. Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.
48. Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.
49. Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.
50. Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.
51. Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.
52. Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.
53. Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.
54. Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.
55. Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
56. Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.
57. High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter – An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.
58. HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.
59. Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.
60. HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
61. Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for

- occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).
62. Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.
  63. Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.
  64. Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.
  65. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).
  66. Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.
  67. Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.
  68. Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.
  69. Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
  70. Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.
  71. Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.
  72. Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.
  73. Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

74. Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.
75. Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).
76. Personal protective equipment (PPE) – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.
77. Pipe tunnel – An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.
78. Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.
79. Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.
80. Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.
81. Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).
82. Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

83. Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).
84. Assigned protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.
85. Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.
86. Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.
87. Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.
88. Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.
89. Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.
90. Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.
91. Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.
92. Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.
93. Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

94. Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.
95. Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.
96. Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.
97. Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.
98. VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) – The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).
99. VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.
100. Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.
101. Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.
102. Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.
103. Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.
104. Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

C. REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

1. The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.
  - a. VA Department of Veterans Affairs  
810 Vermont Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20420
  - b. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association  
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250  
Fairfax, VA 22031  
703-849-8888

- c. ANSI American National Standards Institute  
1430 Broadway  
New York, NY 10018  
212-354-3300
- d. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
1916 Race St.  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
215-299-5400
- e. CFR Code of Federal Regulations  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- f. CGA Compressed Gas Association  
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
703-979-0900
- g. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and  
Technology (NIST)  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- h. EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
401 M St., SW  
Washington, DC 20460  
202-382-3949
- i. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division  
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense  
Washington, DC 20420
- j. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Gaithersburg, MD 20234  
301-921-1000
- k. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- l. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association  
2101 L Street, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20037
- m. NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
1 Batterymarch Park

P.O. Box 9101  
Quincy, MA 02269-9101  
800-344-3555

- n. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health  
4676 Columbia Parkway  
Cincinnati, OH 45226  
513-533-8236
- o. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
U.S. Department of Labor  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402
- p. UL Underwriters Laboratory  
333 Pfingsten Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
312-272-8800

D. APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1. GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- a. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- b. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- c. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

2. Asbestos Abatement CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

- a. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical

records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

3. FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

a. Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

1) Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

a) Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos

b) Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment

c) Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection

d) Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards

e) Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records

f) Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication

g) Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K - Medical and First Aid

2) Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

a) 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.

b) 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)

3) Department of Transportation (DOT)

a) Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 – Transportation

E. STATE REQUIREMENTS

1. State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following://

F. LOCAL REQUIREMENTS

1. If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.

G. STANDARDS

1. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
  - b. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.
2. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - a. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
3. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
  - b. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
  - c. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

H. EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

1. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
2. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
3. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
4. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
5. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

I. NOTICES

1. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
2. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

J. PERMITS/LICENSES

1. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

K. POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

1. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

L. VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

1. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.
2. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

M. EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

1. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
2. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
3. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
4. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat

stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.

5. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
  - a. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
  - b. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
6. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
7. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
8. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

**N. PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING**

1. Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:
  - a. Proof of Contractor licensing.
  - b. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.

- c. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- d. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- e. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- f. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- g. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
  - 1) Regulated area preparation procedures;
  - 2) Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
  - 3) Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
  - 4) Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
  - 5) Personal protective equipment to be used;
- h. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- i. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- j. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

## 1.5 PROJECT COORDINATION

### A. PERSONNEL

- 1. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- 2. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of

Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

3. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
  - a. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
  - b. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
  - c. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
  - d. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

- e. All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

## **1.6 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

### **A. GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM**

- 1. The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910. Subpart I; 134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

### **B. RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR**

- 1. The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

### **C. SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS**

- 1. The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

### **D. MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

- 1. Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

### **E. MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION**

- 1. No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

### **F. RESPIRATOR FIT TEST**

1. All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

**G. RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK**

1. The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

**H. MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS**

1. The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

**I. SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS**

1. If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

**1.7 WORKER PROTECTION**

**A. TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL**

1. Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

**B. MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS**

1. Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR

1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

C. REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

1. The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

D. DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

1. The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.
  - a. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
  - b. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
    - 1) Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
    - 2) With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
    - 3) Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
  - c. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate

battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. (THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)

- d. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- e. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- f. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

**E. REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS**

- 1. The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

**1.8 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES**

**A. DESCRIPTION**

- 1. Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

**B. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 1. All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

**C. TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and W/EDF**

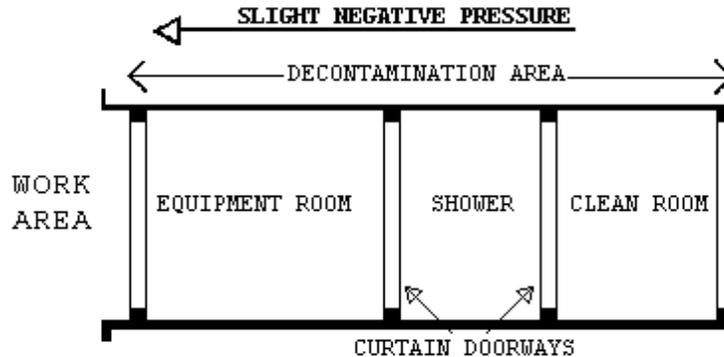
1. The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70oF throughout the PDF and W/EDF.
- D. PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)
1. The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.
    - a. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points

to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.

- b. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
- c. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI

in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.

- d. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.

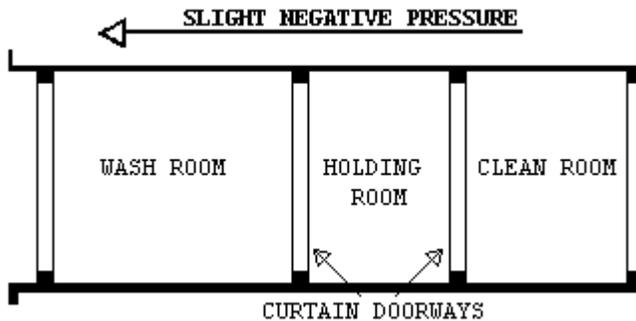


E. WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

1. The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:
  - a. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
  - b. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
  - c. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using

50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.

- d. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
- e. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



F. WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

- 1. At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

### **2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

1. Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.
2. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
3. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
4. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
5. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
6. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
7. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
8. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
9. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.

10. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
11. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
12. Disposal bags – 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
13. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-start meeting submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
14. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
15. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

## **2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING**

### **A. GENERAL**

1. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional

inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

2. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
3. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

**B. SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT**

1. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air

monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:

- a. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
- b. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
- c. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
- d. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
- e. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
- f. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.

2. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
3. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

C. MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

1. The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air

monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor or Abatement Worker and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

### **2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN**

- A. The Contractor shall have established an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:

1. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
2. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
3. Security and Safety Procedures
4. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
5. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
6. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
7. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
8. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
9. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
10. Removal Procedures for ACM
11. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
12. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
13. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
14. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
15. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
16. Project Completion/Closeout

## **2.4 SUBMITTALS**

### **A. PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS**

1. Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:
2. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
3. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
4. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
5. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:

- a. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
  - b. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
  - c. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
  - d. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
  - e. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
6. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
  7. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
  8. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
  9. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
    - a. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
    - b. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
    - c. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

10. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
  - a. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAPs developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
  - b. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
  - c. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
11. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAPs incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
12. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

13. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS and application instructions.

**B. SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT**

1. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; and representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
2. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
  - a. Removal of any poly barriers.
  - b. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
  - c. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
  - d. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

**C. SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT**

1. The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

**2.5 ENCAPSULANTS**

**A. TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS**

1. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
  - a. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
  - b. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
  - c. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").

- d. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.
- B. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
  - 1. Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:
- C. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
  - 1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
  - 2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
  - 3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
  - 4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
- D. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
  - 1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup>).
  - 2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
  - 3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
  - 4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.
- E. Lockdown Encapsulants:
  - 1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
  - 2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup>) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
  - 3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.
- F. CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE
  - 1. The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS**

- A. Site Security
  - 1. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized

personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.

2. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.
3. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
4. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.
5. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
6. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
7. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

### **3.2 SIGNAGE AND POWER MANAGEMENT**

- A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take

the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

- B. B. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- C. C. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.
- D. **NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM**
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect > - 0.02" WCG pressure. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect > - 0.02" WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.
  - 2. **DESIGN AND LAYOUT**
    - a. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
      - 1) Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
      - 2) Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
      - 3) If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.
  - 3. **NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)**

- a. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
  - b. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
  - c. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
4. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 µm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 µm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
  5. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.

6. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
7. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
8. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters

E. PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

1. The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

F. MONITORING

1. The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

G. AUXILIARY GENERATOR

1. If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure of the general power grid and the VAMC emergency power grid, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50% of the negative air machines in operation.

H. SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS

1. Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

I. TESTING THE SYSTEM

1. The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the start of each work shift.

J. DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE Filtration SYSTEM

1. The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - a. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
  - b. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
  - c. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
  - d. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

K. USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS

1. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed.

2. No negative air units shall be shut down at any time unless authorized by the VA Contracting Officer, verbally and in writing.
3. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
4. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.
5. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.

L. DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM

1. After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the VA site following successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos shall be attached to the units.

M. CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

1. GENERAL

- a. Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8;  
FIRESTOPPING.

N. PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

1. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the

regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

O. CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

1. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

P. CRITICAL BARRIERS

1. Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

Q. PRIMARY BARRIERS

1. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 4 mil, fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.
2. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4") exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

R. SECONDARY BARRIERS

1. A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

S. EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

1. If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

T. FIRESTOPPING

1. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
2. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
3. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

U. Sanitary facilities

1. The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

V. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

1. Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

W. Pre-cleaning

1. The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.
2. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.

All workers performing pre-cleaning activities must don appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), as specified throughout this document and as approved in the Contractor's work plan. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

3. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items should be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.
4. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

X. PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

1. PRE-ABATEMENT Meeting
  - a. The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

Y. PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

1. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
2. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
3. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
4. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

Z. PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

1. Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:
2. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
3. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of VA A/E Quality Alert 07/09 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawlspaces

(previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.

4. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Indicate responsible party in charge of decontamination, removal and relocation of regulated area furnishings.

5. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
6. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

### 3.3 REMOVAL OF ACM

#### A. WETTING ACM

1. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
2. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
3. Removal Encapsulant: When authorized by VA, provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

#### B. 3.3.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

1. A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to be done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.

2. B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.
- C. WET REMOVAL OF ACM
1. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time (at a minimum two hours) must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Contractor may obtain a variance from the EPA for dry removal when a safety hazard is present on a case-by-case basis.

2. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
  - a. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
  - b. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.
3. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Scratch Coat: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time for saturation to the substrate. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. Scrape material from substrate. Remove material in manageable quantities and control falling to staging or floor. If the falling distance is over 20 feet (6M), use a drop chute to

contain material through descent. Remove residue remaining on the scratch coat after scraping is done using a stiff bristle hand brush. If a removal encapsulant is used, remove residue completely before the encapsulant dries. Periodically re-wet the substrate with amended water as needed to prevent drying of the material before the residue is removed from the substrate.

4. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Wire Lath: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to completely saturate the material. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. If the surface has been painted or otherwise coated, cut small holes as needed and apply amended water or removal encapsulant from above. Cut saturated wire lath into 2' x 6' (50mm x 150mm) sections and cut hanger wires. Roll up complete with ACM, cover in burlap and hand place in disposal bag. Do not drop to floor. After removal of lath/ACM, remove any overspray on decking and structure using stiff bristle nylon brushes. Depending on hardness of overspray, scrapers may be needed for removal.
5. Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other non-asbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6" from the point it contacts the ACM.

D. WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE

1. The following areas shown on drawings indicate locations of amosite ACM which will require local exhaust ventilation and collection as described below, in addition to wet removal. Provide specific description /locations/ drawings.
2. Provide local exhaust ventilation and collection systems to assure collection of amosite fibers at the point of generation. A 300 mm (12") flexible rigid non-collapsing duct shall be located no more than 600 mm (2') from any scraping/brushing activity. Primary filters must be replaced every 30 minutes on the negative air machines. Each scraping/brushing activity must have a negative air machine devoted to it. For pre-molded pipe insulation or cutting wire lathe attach a 1200 mm (4') square flared end piece on the intake of the duct. Support the duct horizontally at a point 600 mm (2') below the work to effect capture. One

person in the crew shall be assigned to operate the duct collection system on a continual basis.

3. Amosite does not wet well with amended water. Submit full information/documentation on the wetting agent proposed prior to start for review and approval by the VPIH/CIH and VA Contracting Officer. Insure that the material is worked on in small sections and is thoroughly and continuously wetted. Package as soon as possible while wet. Remove as required.

E. REMOVAL OF ACM/DIRT FLOORS AND OTHER SPECIAL PROCEDURES

1. Crawlspace/Pipe Tunnels:
  - a. When working in crawlspaces or pipe tunnels, remove all visible asbestos debris using wet methods (if possible) after set-up of PDF, W/EDF, and after establishing negative air systems as required. Perform work and decontaminate/clean-up; perform lockdown as needed and complete work as required in these specifications. The asbestos contaminated soil (ACS) shall be removed and/or enclosed. Clearance requirements include confirmation sampling of affected soil by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM). Clearance sampling requirements are specified in Sections 3.6.4 and 3.6.5.

**3.4 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION**

A. GENERAL

1. Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a bridging encapsulant.

B. DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1. Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

C. WORKER PROTECTION

1. Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall be used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPIH/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory

protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants shall not be used, unless authorized in writing by the VA.

**D. ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING**

1. Apply two coats of lockdown encapsulant to the scratch coat plaster or piping after all ACM has been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions must be approved by the VA's representative in writing prior to commencing the work.
2. Apply the lockdown encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the lockdown encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

**E. SEALING EXPOSED EDGES**

1. Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of bridging encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the bridging encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.3.4 (B).

**3.5 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS**

**A. GENERAL**

1. Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100–185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

**B. PROCEDURES**

1. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
2. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be

tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.

3. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed.
4. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

### **3.6 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION**

#### **A. GENERAL**

1. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
2. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
3. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

#### **B. REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE**

1. Clearance air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

#### **C. WORK DESCRIPTION**

1. Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

D. PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

1. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
2. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
  - a. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.
  - b. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
  - c. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.
3. FIRST CLEANING
  - a. Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

E. PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

1. The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

F. LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

1. With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

**3.7 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING**

A. GENERAL

1. Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

B. FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

1. Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

C. FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

1. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. All additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.
2. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

D. FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

1. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) by AHERA TEM.

2. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
  3. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
  4. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8 $\mu$  MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45 $\mu$  Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.
  5. Final clearance for soil that is not encapsulated, samples will be collected on 0.8 $\mu$  MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45 $\mu$  Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Air clearance of work areas where contaminated soil has been removed is in addition to the requirement for clearance by bulk sample analysis discussed within these specifications. There will be no aggressive air sampling for the clearance of soil due to the fact that aggressive air sampling may overload the cassettes.
  6. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil – 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil – 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil – 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.
- E. CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM – LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:
1. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.

2. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.
  3. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil – 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil – 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil – 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.
- F. CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM – EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF:  
TEM
1. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
  2. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) AHERA TEM.
- G. LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES
1. The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.
- H. LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES
1. Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.
- I. LABORATORY TESTING OF BULK SAMPLES

1. Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH or CPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by PLM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Bulk Asbestos Analysis (PLM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

### **3.8 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

#### **A. COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK**

1. After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
  2. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
  3. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
  4. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
  5. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

#### **B. CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR**

1. The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

#### **C. WORK SHIFTS**

1. All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday -Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

#### **D. RE-INSULATION**

1. If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation/fire-proofing with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS's for all replacement materials in advance of installation for VA approval. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

**ATTACHMENT #1  
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ Abatement Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

VAMC/ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):

which took place from \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

- 2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
- 3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
- 4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
- 5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
- 6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
- 7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

CPIH/CIH Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT #2  
CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

PROJECT NAME:

DATE: \_

PROJECT ADDRESS: \_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: \_

**WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.**

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

**RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:** I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

**TRAINING COURSE:** I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

**MEDICAL EXAMINATION:** I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature: \_

Printed Name: \_

Social Security Number: \_

Witness: \_

**ATTACHMENT #3  
AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND  
TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: \_  
VA MEDICAL FACILITY: \_  
ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: \_

1. I verify that the following individual  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security Number: \_  
who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the  
named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29  
CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29  
CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the  
following address.

Address: \_

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate  
respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as  
expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has  
also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: \_

Date:

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: \_

Signature of Contractor: \_

Date:

Printed Name of Contractor: \_

**ATTACHMENT #4**  
**ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF**  
**THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location: \_  
VA Project #: \_  
VA Project Description: \_

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature

Date\_

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)

Date\_

-- END--

**SECTION 03 30 00  
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 TOLERANCES**

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
  2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
  3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

**1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 – Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
1. Reinforcing Steel.
  2. Cement.

- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Abrasive aggregate.
  - 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
  - 3. Air-entraining admixture.
  - 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
  - 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
  - 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
  - 7. Non-shrinking grout.
  - 8. Liquid hardener.
  - 9. Waterstops.
  - 10. Expansion joint filler.
  - 11. Adhesive binder.
- E. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.
- F. Shoring and Reshoring Sequence: Submit for approval a shoring and reshoring sequence for flat slab/flat plate portions, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. As a minimum, include timing of form stripping, reshoring, number of floors to be re-shored and timing of re-shore removal to serve as an initial outline of procedures subject to modification as construction progresses. Submit revisions to sequence, whether initiated by Resident Engineer (see FORMWORK) or Contractor.
- G. Test reports on splitting tensile strength (Fct) of lightweight concrete.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement // and fly ash // in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 117-10 .....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
  - 211.1-91(R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal,

Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete

- 211.2-98(R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural  
Lightweight Concrete
- 214R-11 .....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
- 301-10 .....Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
- 304R-00(R2009) .....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing  
Concrete
- 305.1-06 .....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
- 306.1-90(R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
- 308.1-11 .....Specification for Curing Concrete
- 309R-05 .....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
- 318-11 .....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and  
Commentary
- 347-04 .....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- SP-66-04 .....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):  
A135.4-2004 .....Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete  
Reinforcement
- A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement,  
Plain, for Concrete
- A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel  
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized)  
or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip  
Process
- A706/A706M-09.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain  
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars  
for Concrete Reinforcement
- A775/A775M-07.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars
- A820-11 .....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for Fiber Reinforced  
Concrete

A996/A996M-09.....	Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C31/C31M-10 .....	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field
C33/C33M-11A .....	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-12 .....	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-12 .....	Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-10 .....	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150-11 .....	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C171-07 .....	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
C172-10 .....	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-10 .....	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-07 .....	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231-10 .....	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260-10 .....	Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C309-11 .....	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
C330-09 .....	Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-11 .....	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618-12 .....	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
C666/C666M-03(R2008).....	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
C881/C881M-10 .....	Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
C1107/1107M-11.....	Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
C1315-11 .....	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming

- Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing  
Concrete
- D6-95(R2011).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic  
Compounds
- D297-93(R2006).....Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical Analysis
- D412—06AE2 .....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and  
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
- D1751-04(R2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for  
Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and  
Resilient Bituminous Types)
- D4263-83(2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the  
Plastic Sheet Method.
- D4397-10 .....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for  
Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
- E1155-96(R2008) .....Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL  
Floor Levelness Numbers
- F1869-11 .....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission  
Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):  
Handbook 2008
- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):  
Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
- PS 1 .....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
- CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
- CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FORMS**

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.

- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Metal for Concrete Rib-Type Construction: Steel (removal type) of suitable weight and form to provide required rigidity.
- D. Permanent Steel Form for Concrete Slabs: Corrugated, ASTM A653, Grade E, and Galvanized, ASTM A653, G90. Provide venting where insulating concrete fill is used.
- E. Corrugated Fiberboard Void Boxes: Double faced, completely impregnated with paraffin and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, size as shown. Design forms to support not less than 48 KPa (1000 psf) and not lose more than 15 percent of their original strength after being completely submerged in water for 24 hours and then air dried.
- F. Form Lining:
  - 1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
  - 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  - 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- G. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
  - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
  - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
  - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish

certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.

- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
  - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  - 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
  - 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
  - 6. Microsilica: Use only with prior review and acceptance of the Resident Engineer. Use only in conjunction with high range water reducer.
  - 7. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
  - 8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
  - 9. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- H. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, //0.25 mm (10 mil)//0.38 mm (15 mil).
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- K. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- L. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
- M. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.
- N. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.
- O. Reinforcement for Concrete Fireproofing: 100 mm x 100 mm x 3.4 mm diameter (4 x 4-W1.4 x W1.4) welded wire fabric, secured in place to hold mesh 20 mm (3/4 inch) away

- from steel. Mesh at steel columns shall be wired to No. 10 (No. 3) vertical corner steel bars.
- P. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m<sup>2</sup> (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m<sup>2</sup> (1.17 pounds per square yard).
- Q. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- R. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- S. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- T. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- U. Abrasive Aggregate: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- V. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofers: Fluosilicate solution of magnesium fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer. Use only on exposed slab. Do not use where floor is covered with resilient flooring, paint or other finish coating.
- W. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface.
1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
  2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
    - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminants for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminants.
- X. Penetrating Sealer: For use on parking garage ramps and decks. High penetration silane sealer providing minimum 95 percent screening per National Cooperative Highway

Research Program (NCHRP) No. 244 standards for chloride ion penetration resistance.

Requires moist (non-membrane) curing of slab.

Y. Non-Shrink Grout:

1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

Z. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

AA. Waterstops:

1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.
3. Bentonite Waterstop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 lbs. per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
4. Non-Metallic Hydrophilic: Swellable strip type compound of polymer modified chloroprene rubber that swells upon contact with water shall conform to ASTM D412 as follows: Tensile strength 420 psi minimum; ultimate elongation 600 percent minimum. Hardness shall be 50 minimum on the type A durometer and the volumetric expansion ratio in in 70 deg water shall be 3 to 1 minimum.

BB. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).

CC. Fibers:

1. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
2. Steel Fibers: ASTM A820, Type I cold drawn, high tensile steel wire for use as primary reinforcing in slab-on-grade. Minimum dosage rate 18 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (30 lb. per cubic yard).

DD. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.

EE. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

- FF. Architectural Concrete: For areas designated as architectural concrete on the Contract Documents, use colored cements and specially selected aggregates as necessary to produce a concrete of a color and finish which exactly matches the designated sample panel.

**2.3 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

<b>TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, mm (INCHES)*</b>		
Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- B. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- C. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

<b>TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)</b>	
Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

<b>TABLE IV AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE</b>	
Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

- D. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- E. Lightweight structural concrete shall not weigh more than air-dry unit weight shown. Air-dry unit weight determined on 150 mm by 300 mm (6 inch by 12 inch) test cylinders after seven days standard moist curing followed by 21 days drying at 23 degrees C  $\pm$  1.7 degrees C (73.4  $\pm$  3 degrees Fahrenheit), and 50 (plus or minus 7) percent relative humidity. Use wet unit weight of fresh concrete as basis of control in field.
- F. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- G. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.
  - 1. er.

**2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING**

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

- 1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the Resident Engineer for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that

concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise Resident Engineer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FORMWORK**

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
  - 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.
  - 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.
  - 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
  - 1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
  - 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
  - 1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
  - 2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
  - 3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
  - 5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

### 3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
  1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. // Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. // Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
  2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
  3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
  1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
  2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the

- bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
- a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
  - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
  - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.
3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength ( $f_y$ ) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
- a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
  - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

### **3.3 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Preparation:
1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
  2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
  3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.

4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
  1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
    - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
    - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
    - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.
- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
  1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
  2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
  3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
  4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
  5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete,

after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.

6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
  2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

### **3.4 HOT WEATHER**

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

### **3.5 COLD WEATHER**

- A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

### **3.6 PROTECTION AND CURING**

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3

days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.

1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m<sup>2</sup>/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m<sup>2</sup>/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

### **3.7 REMOVAL OF FORMS**

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
  1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
  2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. //For post-tensioned systems supporting forms and shoring not removed until stressing is completed. // Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. // In addition, for flat slab/plate, reshoring is required immediately after stripping operations are complete and not later

than the end of the same day. //Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.8 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:**

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.
- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.
- D. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
  - 1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
  - 2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
  - 3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:

- a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
  - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600  $\mu\text{m}$  (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
  - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
  - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m<sup>2</sup> (2 square feet) in each 93 m<sup>2</sup> (1000 square feet) of textured surface.
- E. Slab Finishes:
1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to Resident Engineer and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
  2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless Resident Engineer determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.

3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by Resident Engineer from sample panel.
10. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
    - 1) Slab on Grade:
      - a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20

- b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15
  - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:
    - a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20
    - b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15
  - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
    - a) Specified overall value FF 25
    - b) Minimum local value FF 17
  - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
- b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
- 1) Slab on grade:
    - a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20
    - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
  - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs
    - a) Specified overall value FF 30/FL 20
    - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
  - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
    - a) Specified overall value FF 30
    - b) Minimum local value FF 24
  - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
- c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
- d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

11. Measurements
  - a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by Resident Engineer, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
  - b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.
12. Acceptance/ Rejection:
  - a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local FF/FL numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
  - b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall FF/FL numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
13. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planning, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by Resident Engineer, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

### **3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS**

- A. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.

**3.10 APPLIED TOPPING**

- A. Separate concrete topping on floor base slab of thickness and strength shown. Topping mix shall have a maximum slump of 200 mm (8 inches) for concrete containing a high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) and 100 mm (4 inches) for conventional mix. Neatly bevel or slope at door openings and at slabs adjoining spaces not receiving an applied finish.
- B. Placing: Place continuously until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, leveled with a highway straightedge or highway bull float, floated and troweled by machine to a hard dense finish. Slope to floor drains as required. Do not start floating until free water has disappeared and no water sheen is visible. Allow drying of surface moisture naturally. Do not hasten by "dusting" with cement or sand.

**3.11 RESURFACING FLOORS**

- A. Remove existing flooring areas to receive resurfacing to expose existing structural slab and extend not less than 25 mm (1 inch) below new finished floor level. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by roughening, broom cleaning, and dampening. Apply specified bonding grout. Place topping while the bonding grout is still tacky.

**3.12 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:**

- A. Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere. Cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel for safe handling and erection.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 09 91 00  
PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. The work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, furnishing of materials and equipment and completion of field painting and painter's finish on exposed surfaces as required to complete finishing of all exterior and interior surfaces including:
  - 1. Concrete
  - 2. Ferrous Metal
  - 3. Non Ferrous Metal
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other Sections.
- C. Thoroughly examine specifications, site of work and conditions under which work will be performed before submitting a proposal. Surfaces which cannot be prepared or painted as specified shall be immediately brought to the attention of the Owner or Owner's Representative in writing.
  - 1. Starting of work without such notification will be considered acceptance by the Contractor of surfaces involved.
  - 2. The Contractor shall replace unsatisfactory work caused by improper or defective surfaces, as directed by the owner's representative at no additional cost.

**1.2 WORK NOT INCLUDED**

- A. As specified by Owner or Owner's representative.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 09 – FINISHES, Division 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 – ELECTRICAL sections.
- B. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: See Drawings.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data
- B. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inches by 10 inches by 1/8 inch).
  - 3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
    - a. Manufacturers name and product number of paints used
    - b. Specification code number specified in Drawings

- c. Product type and color
- d. Name of project.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Include on label of containers:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name
  - 2. Type of paint
  - 3. Manufacturer's stock number
  - 4. Manufacturer's color name and number
  - 5. Instructions for thinning or reducing, where applicable
- B. Workmanship:
  - 1. All work will be performed by experienced skillful craftsmen to assure finished work of first class quality and durability.
  - 2. All paints and coatings shall be mixed and applied strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 3. All materials shall be applied evenly with proper film thickness and free of runs, sags, skips and other defects. Enamel shall be sanded lightly between coats, dusted and cleaned before recoating.
  - 4. All work shall be done under favorable weather conditions or the work shall be suitably protected from the weather.
  - 5. Contractor shall be solely responsible for surface preparation and material application.

### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer
  - 2. Product type
  - 3. Batch number
  - 4. Instructions for use
  - 5. Safety precautions
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material
  - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied
  - 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Storage of materials:
  - 1. Store only acceptable project materials on site.
  - 2. Store in suitable location.
  - 3. Restrict storage to paint materials and related equipment.
  - 4. Comply with applicable health and fire regulations.

**1.7 CONDITIONS**

- A. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).
- B. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- C. Environmental Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations as to environmental conditions under which coatings and coating systems can be stored and applied.
  - 2. Do not paint when there is a threat of rain within 48 hours or when surface or air temperatures are at or below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F).
  - 3. Comply with current applicable local, state and federal regulations and requirements.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
  - ACGIH TLV-BKLT-1992 .....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
  - ACGIH TLV-DOC .....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Sixth Edition)
- C. State of California:
  - Proposition 65 .....Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986
- D. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD),  
Regulation XI, Source Specific Standards:
  - Rule 1113.....Architectural Coatings
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - A13.1-96 .....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
  - No.10.....Latex Exterior Flat
  - No.11.....Latex Exterior Gloss
  - No.15.....Exterior Satin
  - No 22.....High Heat Resistant Coating
  - No. 43.....Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss
  - No. 44.....Interior Latex Egg-Shell
  - No. 50-07 .....Interior Latex Primer Sealer

- No. 54-07 .....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
  - No.107-07 .....Universal Primer
  - No.143.....Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Latex Interior Flat
  - No.144.....Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Latex Interior Low Sheen
  - No.145.....Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Latex Interior Egg Shell
  - No.147.....Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Latex Interior Semi-Gloss
  - No.149.....Institutional Low Odor/VOC Primer/Sealer
  - No.154 & 164 .....Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss
- G. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):
- SSPC SP 1-00 (R2004) .....Solvent Cleaning
  - SSPC SP 2-00 (R2004) .....Hand Tool Cleaning
  - SSPC SP 3-00 (R2004) .....Power Tool Cleaning

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Plastic Tape:
  - 1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
  - 2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back
  - 3. Widths as shown
- B. Identity markers options:
  - 1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers
  - 2. Snap-on coil plastic markers
- C. Exterior Latex, Flat: MPI No. 10
- D. Exterior Latex, Gloss: MPI No.11
- E. Exterior Latex, Satin: MPI No.15
- F. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22
- G. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50
- H. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52
- I. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53
- J. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54
- K. Universal Primer: MPI 107
- L. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, MPI Gloss Level 1: MPI 143
- M. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, MPI Gloss Level 2: MPI 144
- N. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, MPI Gloss Level 3: MPI 145
- O. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 147
- P. Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC: MPI 149

- Q. Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss: MPI 154 & 164

## 2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

## 2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All paints and coating materials shall comply with VA requirements as stated herein or conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction (SCAQMD Rule 1113 for Architectural Coatings), whichever is more restrictive.
1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC):
    - a. VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 200 g/L for primers, sealers, and undercoaters or quick-dry primers, sealers, and undercoaters.
    - b. VOC content for General Coatings (Flat Coatings, Nonflat Coatings, and Nonflat Coatings – High Gloss), shall not exceed 100 g/L, 150 g/L, and 250 g/L respectively, and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydrocarbons by weight.
  2. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
  3. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  4. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens. Comply with California Proposition 65 requirements.
  5. Use high-performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.

## 2.4 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.
- B. Basis of Design - Products specified by name number are products of the Dunn-Edwards Corporation, Los Angeles, California and Rust-Oleum Industrial Brands, Vernon Hills, Illinois.
1. Products of other manufacturers satisfying the requirements of this specification shall be acceptable.

## **2.5 COLORS**

- A. See Finish Schedule on Plans and Specification Section 09 06 00, Part 2, Schedule of Finishes.

## **2.6 MIXING AND TINTING**

- A. Deliver paints ready mixed to job site.
- B. All paints and coatings shall be mixed and applied strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Use tinting colors recommended by manufacturer for specific type of finish.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
  - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  - 3. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
    - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
    - b. Dampen with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

### **3.2 INSPECTION**

- A. Examine surfaces scheduled to receive paint and finishes for conditions that will adversely affect execution, permanence or quality of work and which cannot be put into acceptable condition through preparatory work as included in Article 3.3 "Preparation of Surfaces." Notify the Owner or Owner's Representative in writing of any defects or conditions which will prevent a satisfactory installation.

- B. Do not proceed with surface preparation or coating application until conditions are suitable.
- C. Commencement of painting implies acceptance of surfaces.

### 3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
  - 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
  - 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
  - 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
  - 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Ferrous Metals:
  - 1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  - 2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
    - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
    - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
  - 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
  - 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
  2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 107 Universal Primer. NOTE: No zinc rich primer is available that is compliant in SCAQMD. Prime or spot prime with MPI 107.
- E. Concrete:
1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
  3. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
  4. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

### **3.4 PAINT PREPARATION**

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### **3.5 APPLICATION**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Project Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by Project Engineer, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
  - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizers and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

### **3.6 PRIME PAINTING**

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
  - 1. Steel and iron: // MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) // MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) //. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC))// MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC)) // finish is specified.
  - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: // MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) // MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) //.
  - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  - 4. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
  - 5. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
  - 6. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).

7. Metal over 94 degrees C. (200 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).
- F. Concrete Interior Surfaces of Ceilings and Walls:
1. // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 LE) // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) // except use two coats where substrate has aged less than six months.
  2. Use // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)) // MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)) // MPI 140 (Interior High Performance latex, MPI Gloss Level 4) // MPI 141 (Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5) // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) // TT-P-1411A (Paint, Copolymer Resin, Cementitious (CEP)) Type II // MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)) // MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) // MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC)) or CID-A-A-1555 (Water, Paint, Powder) as scheduled.
- G. Concrete Floors: MPI 77 (Interior/ Exterior Epoxy Floor Coating, Gloss).

### 3.7 EXTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Steel and Ferrous Metal:
1. Two coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)) // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F).
  2. One coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F) and on surfaces of boiler // incinerator // stacks // engine exhaust pipes.
- C. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One coat MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)) // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)) //.
- D. Concrete:
1. General:
    - a. Where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or shown.
    - b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
    - c. Do not mix more paint at one time than can be used within four hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.

- d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
  - e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Use two coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious (CEP)), unless specified otherwise.

### 3.8 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
  1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
  2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
  3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
    - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
    - b. Two coats of // MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)) // MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell (AK)).
    - c. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
    - d. Two coats of CID-A-A3120 Type E (RP) on exposed surfaces in // battery rooms // pool area // chlorinator rooms //.
    - e. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
    - f. Asphalt Coated Metal: One coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
    - g. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).
- C. Concrete Walls:
  1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
  2. Two coats of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) //.
  3. Two coats of // MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)) // MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)) // MPI 140 (Interior High Performance Latex MPI Gloss level 4) // MPI 141 (Interior High

Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss level 5) // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) //.

- D. Concrete Floors: Two coats of MPI 77 (Interior/ Exterior Epoxy Floor Coating, Gloss (EC)).
- E. Miscellaneous:
  - 1. Apply where specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - 2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two coats of aluminum paint.

### **3.9 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES**

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

### **3.10 PAINT COLOR**

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

### **3.11 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE**

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.

- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 – ELECTRICAL.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
  - 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
  - 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
    - a. White: Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
    - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
    - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
    - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
    - e. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
    - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:

1. Exterior Locations:
  - a. Apply two coats of // MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)) // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) // to the following ferrous metal items:
    - 1) Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C
    - 2) (200 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
  - b. Apply two coats of // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi Gloss (AE)) // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) to the following metal items:
    - 1) Galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
  - c. Apply one coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
2. Interior Locations:
  - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
    - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
    - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
    - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
  - b. Apply one coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of // MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) // MPI 44 (Interior Low Sheen Latex) // MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) // MPI 43 (Interior Satin Latex) // MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) // MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) // on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
  - c. Apply two coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of following items:

- 1) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
- 2) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F).
- d. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of // MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) // MPI 8(Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)) // MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) // in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
3. Other exposed locations:
  - a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
  - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of // MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) // MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss (AE)) // MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)(AE)) //.

### **3.12 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING**

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
  1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
  3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
  4. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
  1. Prefinished items:
    - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
    - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
  2. Finished surfaces:

- a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
  - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
  - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
3. Concealed surfaces:
- a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
  - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
  - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
4. Moving and operating parts:
- a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
  - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
5. Labels:
- a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
  - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
6. Galvanized metal:
- a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
  - b. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
8. Gaskets.

### **3.13 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE**

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 B options or by stencil applications.
  2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.

5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
  - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above
  - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig)
  - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below
  - d. Add Fuel Oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:
  - a. Check with mechanical sections to determine legends required, and pressures.
  - b. Define Fuel oil grade.

PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off	Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater	Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
Drain Line	Green	White	Drain
High Pressure Steam	Yellow	Black	H.P. *
High Pressure Condensate Return	Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret *
Medium Pressure Steam	Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm *
Medium Pressure Condensate Return	Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret *
Low Pressure Steam	Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm *
Low Pressure Condensate Return	Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret *
High Temperature Water Supply	Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return	Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply	Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return	Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return	Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return	Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return	Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)	Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade *
Boiler Water Sampling	Yellow	Black	Sample
Chemical Feed	Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down	Yellow	Black	Cont. B D

Pumped Condensate	Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating	Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line	Yellow	Black	Vent
Reuse Water	Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Pump Drainage	Green	White	Pump Disch
Fuel Gas	Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water			
Sprinkler	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	White	Drain

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Electrical conduits carrying high voltage require labels in compliance with Occupational Safety and Health Office. Label shall be listed as class 5000, 15000, and 25000 and not exact voltage.

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2-inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20-foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000, 15000, or 25000 as appropriate.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
  - a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
  - b. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Divisions 26, 27, and 28.

### 3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

### 3.15 PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare, paint and finish all surfaces specified as scheduled.

- B. Provide paint finishes of even, uniform color, free from cloudy or mottled appearance. Properly correct all non-complying work to the satisfaction of Owner or Owner's Representative and the representative of the paint manufacturer.

- C. Paint Application Finish Schedule:

**EXTERIOR:**

CONCRETE, WALLS

1st Coat:*	CARBOLINE Sanitile 100 WB Acrylic Block Filler
2nd Coat:*	CARBOLINE Carboguard 890 VOC
3rd Coat:*	CARBOLINE Carboguard 890 VOC

**\* NOTE: See Section 3.2 E.**

FERROUS METAL, STRUCTURAL STEEL

1st Coat:*	CARBOLINE Rust Bond
2nd Coat:*	CARBOLINE Carbothane Semi Gloss 134 MC
3rd Coat:*	CARBOLINE Carbothane Semi Gloss 134 MC

**\* NOTE: See Section 3.2 E.**

NON FERROUS METAL

1st Coat:*	CARBOLINE Galoseal WB Primer
2nd Coat:*	CARBOLINE Carbothane Semi Gloss 134 MC
3rd Coat:*	CARBOLINE Carbothane Semi Gloss 134 MC

**\* NOTE: See Section 3.2 E.**

**INTERIOR:**

CONCRETE, WALLS

1st Coat:*	CARBOLINE Sanitile 100 WB Acrylic Block Filler
2nd Coat:*	CARBOLINE Carboguard 890 VOC
3rd Coat:*	CARBOLINE Carboguard 890 VOC

**\* NOTE: See Section 3.2 E.**

FERROUS METAL, BEAMS, TRUSS, COLUMNS, RAILINGS, CATWALKS, STAIRS, LADDERS

1st Coat:*	CARBOLINE Rust Bond
2nd Coat:*	CARBOLINE Carboguard 890 VOC
3rd Coat:*	CARBOLINE Carboguard 890 VOC

**\* NOTE: See Section 3.2 E.**

NON FERROUS METAL, CORRUGATED METAL DECK, ELECTRICAL CONDUIT, VENTS

1st Coat:*	CARBOLINE Rust Bond
2nd Coat:*	CARBOLINE Carboguard 890 VOC
3rd Coat:*	CARBOLINE Carboguard 890 VOC

**\* NOTE: See Section 3.2 E.**

CONCRETE FLOORS

2 Coats:

Rust-Oleum SC9100 Two-component Epoxy System

**\* NOTE: See Section 3.2 E.**

**3.16 PROTECTION AND CLEAN UP**

- A. Protection: Carefully protect areas where work is in progress from damage.
  - 1. Provide and spread clean dropcloths when and where required to provide the necessary protection.
  - 2. Immediately clean-up all accidental spatter, spillage, misplaced paint and restore the affected surface to its original condition.
- B. Clean-Up: At completion of work, remove all materials, supplies, debris and rubbish and leave each area in a clean, acceptable condition.

--- END ---

**SECTION 22 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
  - 2. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
  - 3. AWG: American Wire Gauge
  - 4. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
  - 5. CDA: Copper Development Association
  - 6. CO: Carbon Monoxide
  - 7. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
  - 8. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
  - 9. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
  - 10. DDC: Direct Digital Control
  - 11. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
  - 12. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
  - 13. ECC: Engineering Control Center
  - 14. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
  - 15. FD: Floor Drain
  - 16. FG: Fiberglass
  - 17. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
  - 18. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
  - 19. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
  - 20. HP: Horsepower
  - 21. ID: Inside Diameter
  - 22. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
  - 23. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
  - 24. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
  - 25. NPT: National Pipe Thread
  - 26. OD: Outside Diameter
  - 27. OSD: Open Sight Drain
  - 28. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke

- 29. PP: Polypropylene
- 30. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 31. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 32. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 33. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 34. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 35. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 36. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- F. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- J. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- K. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.

## **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.

2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
  3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).
  5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".

3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the RE/COTR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the RE/COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
  2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and

- specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Electric motor data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
  2. Equipment and materials identification.
  3. Fire stopping materials.
  4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  2. Interstitial space.
  3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
  4. Pipe sleeves.
  5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
  6. UL Listed fire-stopping systems.
- J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, ARTICLES, INSTRUCTIONS, FOR SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- K. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- L. Submit training plans, trainer qualifications and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
  3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
  4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
  2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.

3. Medical gas piping shall meet cleanliness requirements of NFPA 99 2015 EDITION.
4. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- C. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):  
BPVC Section IX-2013.....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications.  
B31.1-2012 .....Power Piping.
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel  
A575-96(R2013) e1 .....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades.  
E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.  
E119 2012a .....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.:  
SP-58-2009 .....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation.  
SP-69-2003 .....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators
- G. NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)  
51B-2014 .....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work.  
54-2012 .....National Fuel Gas Code.  
70-2011 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- H. International Code Council, (ICC):  
IBC-2012 .....International Building Code.

- IPC-2012 .....International Plumbing Code.
- I. NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
  - 5-2012 .....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment.
  - 14-2012 .....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials.
  - 61-2012 .....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects.
  - 372-2011 .....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content.
- J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
  - PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual.
  - PG-18-13-2011 .....Barrier Free Design Guide.

**1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer’s literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 14 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the ‘third party testing company’ requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES**

- A. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.
- B. Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.
- C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

### **2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost to the government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

### **2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.4 SAFETY GUARDS**

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a rust-proofed sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

## **2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.6 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with facility maintenance staff. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215

mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.

4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

## **2.7 FIRE STOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRE STOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

## **2.8 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

## **2.9 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP 58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP 69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
  1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.

1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
    - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.

- h. Copper Tube:
  - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
  - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
  - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
  - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one (1) horsepower and greater.
- 2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
  - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
  - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
  - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
  - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
  - 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of one inch past the sheet metal.
    - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra

bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.

5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

J. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

## **2.10 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms and laundry work rooms. Mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- G. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- H. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, and partitions, shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- J. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

## **2.11 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

## **2.12 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## **2.13 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment

shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
  - 2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
  - 3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
  - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced.
  - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating

and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

- J. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- K. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Interconnection of Electrical Instrumentation and Controls: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
  - 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- N. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumber's putty.
- O. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over

obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Provision of temporary plumbing utilities (sewer, water, gas) for contractor's site construction services shall be in accordance with Division 1 "Availability and use of Utility Services."
- B. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- C. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Para. 3.1 shall apply.
- D. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes

shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), 2012 edition, and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
- F. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
  - 3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
  - 4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### **3.5 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards, including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.
- E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. The following Material And Equipment shall NOT be painted::
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
  - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
  - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
  - 6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16-inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves.

Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.8 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Start up of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.
- B. The commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of two (2) weeks prior notice.

### **3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.
- D. Perform tests as required for commissioning provisions in accordance with Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

### **3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to COR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.

- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. The combustion control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

**3.11 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

**3.12 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 22 05 19  
METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for water meters and gages primarily used for troubleshooting the system and to indicate system performance.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING. This section describes the requirements for water meters and pressure gages.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B40.100-2013 .....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
  - B40.200-2008 .....Thermometers, Direct Reading and Remote Reading
- C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
  - C700-2009 .....Standard for Cold Water Meters, Displacement Type, Bronze  
Main Case
  - C701-2012 .....Cold Water Meters-Turbine Type, for Customer Service
  - C702-2010 .....Cold Water Meters – Compound Type
  - C706-2010 .....Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water  
Meters
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
  - C2-2012.....National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IPC 2012 .....International Plumbing Code
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-2011 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- G. NSF International (NSF):
  - 61-2012 .....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
  - 372-2011 .....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Water Meter.
  - 2. Pressure Gages.
  - 3. Thermometers.
  - 4. Product certificates for each type of meter and gage.
  - 5. BACnet communication protocol.
- D. Operations and Maintenance manual shall include:
  - 1. System Description.
  - 2. Major assembly block diagrams.
  - 3. Troubleshooting and preventive maintenance guidelines.
  - 4. Spare parts information.
- E. Shop Drawings shall include the following: One line, wiring and terminal diagrams including terminals identified, protocol or communication modules, and Ethernet connections.

**1.5 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. The electronic documentation and copies of the Operations and Maintenance Manual, approved submittals, shop drawings, and other closeout documentation shall be prepared by a computer software program complying with Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C 794d). The manufacturer or vendor of the software used to prepare the electronic documentation shall have a Voluntary Product Accessibility Template made available for review and included as part of the Operations and Maintenance Manual or closeout documentation. All available accessibility functions listed in the Voluntary Accessibility Template shall be enabled in the prepared electronic files. As Adobe Acrobat is a common industry format for such documentation, following the document, "Creating Accessible Adobe PDF files, A Guide for Document Authors" that is maintained and made available by Adobe free of charge is recommended."
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and

maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRESSURE GAGES FOR WATER**

- A. ANSI B40.1 all metal case 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) diameter, bottom connected throughout, graduated as required for service, and identity labeled. Range shall be 0 to 1375 kPa (0 to 200 psi) gauge.
- B. The pressure element assembly shall be bourdon tube. The mechanical movement shall be lined to pressure element and connected to pointer.
- C. The dial shall be non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in kPa and psi.
- D. The pointer shall be dark colored metal.
- E. The window shall be glass.
- F. The ring shall be brass or stainless steel.
- G. The accuracy shall be grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
- H. The pressure gage for water domestic use shall conform to NSF 61.

### **2.2 THERMOMETERS**

- A. Thermometers shall be straight stem, metal case, red liquid-filled thermometer, approximately 175 mm (7 inches) high, 4 degrees C to 100 degrees C (40 degrees F to 212 degrees F). Thermometers shall comply with ASME B40.200.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Direct mounted pressure gages shall be installed in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- B. Valves and snubbers shall be installed in piping for each pressure gage.
- C. Test plugs shall be installed on the inlet and outlet pipes all heat exchangers.
- D. Pressure gages shall be installed where indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:
  - 1. Building water service entrance into building
- E. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping, thermostatic mixing valve outlet piping, and the hot water circulation pump inlet piping.

- F. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

### **3.2 TRAINING**

- A. A training course shall be provided to the medical center on meter configuration and maintenance. Training manuals shall be supplied for all attendee with four additional copies supplied. The training course shall cover meter configuration, troubleshooting, and diagnostic procedures.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 22 05 23  
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- F.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
A112.14.1-2003 .....Backwater Valves
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):  
1001-2008 .....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers  
1003-2009 .....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems  
1011-2004 .....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers  
1013-2011 .....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers  
1015-2011 .....Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies  
1017-2009 .....Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems

- 1020-2004 .....Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker  
Assembly
- 1035-2008 .....Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet Backflow  
Preventers
- 1069-2005 .....Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control  
Mixing Valves
- 1070-2004 .....Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting  
Devices
- 1071-2012 .....Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing  
Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A126-2004(R2009) .....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves,  
Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
  - A276-2013a .....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
  - A536-1984(R2009) .....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
  - B62-2009 .....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal  
Castings
  - B584-2013 .....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for  
General Applications
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IPC-2012 .....International Plumbing Code
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
  - SP-25-2008 .....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and  
Unions
  - SP-67-2011 .....Butterfly Valves
  - SP-70-2011 .....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
  - SP-71-2011 .....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
  - SP-80-2013 .....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
  - SP-85-2011 .....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
  - SP-110-2010 .....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved  
and Flared Ends
- G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
  - 7th Edition 2005.....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of  
Environmental Systems

- H. NSF International (NSF):
  - 61-2012 .....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
  - 372-2011 .....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content
- I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):
  - 9th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Ball Valves.
  - 2. Gate Valves.
  - 3. Butterfly Valves.
  - 4. Balancing Valves.
  - 5. Check Valves.
  - 6. Globe Valves.
  - 7. Water Pressure Reducing Valves and Connections.
  - 8. Backwater Valves.
  - 9. Backflow Preventers.
  - 10. Chainwheels.
  - 11. Thermostatic Mixing Valves.
- D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves. (Refer to Section 3.4.D for test and balance report requirements).
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
  - 4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the Contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of

completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- G. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
  - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 VALVES, GENERAL**

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section.

### **2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES**

- A. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.
  2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.
  3. 100 mm DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
    - a. Class 125, OS&Y, Cast Iron Gate Valve. The gate valve shall meet MSS SP-70 type I standard. The gate valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall meet ASTM A126, grey iron with bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim, and positive-seal resilient solid wedge disc. The gate valve shall be gear operated for sizes under 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and crank operated for sizes 200 mm or DN200 (8 inches) and above.
    - b. Single flange, ductile iron butterfly valves: The single flanged butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The butterfly valve shall be lug type, suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange. The body material shall comply with ASTM A536 ductile iron. The seat shall be EPDM with stainless steel disc and stem.
    - c. Grooved end, ductile iron butterfly valves. The grooved butterfly valve shall meet the MSS SP-67 standard. The grooved butterfly valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve materials shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 with two piece stainless steel stem, Buna-N, EPDM encapsulated ductile iron disc, and EPDM seal. The butterfly valve shall be gear operated.
- B. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.

### **2.3 BALANCING VALVES**

- A. Hot Water Re-circulating, 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat

rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 8 mm or DN8 NPT (1/4 inch NPT) tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.

- B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Manual balancing valves shall be of heavy duty cast iron flanged construction with 861 kPa (125 psig) flange connections. The flanged manual balancing valves shall have either a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seal rings or fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert and stainless steel stem. The design pressure shall be 1200 kPa (175 psig) at 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

## **2.4 CHECK VALVES**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
  - 1. Check valves shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
  - 2. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

## **2.5 GLOBE VALVES**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.
- B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, Class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve

material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, and malleable iron handwheel.

## **2.6 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.
- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a flanged cast iron body and rated to 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve shall have a large elastomer diaphragm for sensitive response. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003.
- C. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.
- D. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9 kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- E. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. Connections Valves and Strainers: Shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gage shall be installed on the inlet and outlet of the valve.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.

- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### **3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.

### **3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Calibrated balancing valves.
  - 2. Master, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
  - 3. Manifold, thermostatic, water-mixing-valve assemblies.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
- D. Testing and adjusting of balancing valves shall be performed by an independent NEBB Accredited Test and Balance Contractor. A final settings and flow report shall be submitted to the VA Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 22 07 11  
PLUMBING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for:
  - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
  - 2. Re-insulation of plumbing piping and equipment after asbestos abatement.
- B. Definitions
  - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
  - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  - 3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  - 4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
  - 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
  - 7. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
  - 8. Density:  $\text{kg/m}^3$  - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
  - 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
    - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
  - 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
  - 11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarder shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
  - 12. R: Pump recirculation.
  - 13. CW: Cold water.
  - 14. SW: Soft water.
  - 15. HW: Hot water.

16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- B. Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- D. Section 11 41 21, WALK-IN COOLERS AND FREEZERS: Insulation used in refrigerators and freezers.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- F. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING and Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING: Hot and cold water piping.
- G. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Criteria:
  1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:
    - a. Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.12 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
    - b. Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)
    - c. Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

- d. In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).
  - e. Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.
  - f. Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.
2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
  3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
  4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
    - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
    - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches and 150 mm (6 inches)

long, full diameter for round types.

2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives.

**1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-A-3316C (2)-90 .....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
- MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
- MIL-C-19565C (1)-88 .....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B209-07 .....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C411-05 .....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
- C449-07 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
- C533-09 .....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- C534-08 .....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
- C547-07 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation
- C552-07 .....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
- C585-09 .....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid

- Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C1126-10 .....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10 .....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
- E84-10 .....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-09C .....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 101-09 .....Life Safety Code
- 251-06 .....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials
- 255-06 .....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723 .....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 08/03
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1,  $k = 0.037$  (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

### **2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

### **2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM**

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1,  $k = 0.021$ (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

- B. Equipment Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1,  $k = 0.021$  (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

#### **2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (7.5 pcf) nominal,  $k = 0.033$  (0.29) at 240 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

#### **2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID**

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV,  $K=0.027$ (0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.
- B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591, type IV,  $K=0.027$ (0.19) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 149 degrees C (300 degrees F) with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

#### **2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL**

- A. ASTM C177, C518,  $k = 0.039$  (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

#### **2.7 CALCIUM SILICATE**

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II

D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lb/ ft <sup>3</sup> )	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft <sup>2</sup> degrees F) @ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

**2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS**

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity areas conveying fluids below ambient temperature. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335,

composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches).  
Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.

- F. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

**2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

**2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.

- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

### **2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

### **2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

- A. A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- E. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

### **2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

### **2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE**

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the COR for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.

- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- H. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
  - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
  - 2. Chromium plated piping.
  - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.
  - 4. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).
- I. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- J. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- K. Firestop Pipe insulation:
  - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
  - a. Pipe risers through floors
  - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
  - c. Smoke partitions
  - d. Fire partitions
- L. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
  1. All waste and storm drainage piping below roof level.
  2. All interior piping conveying fluids, exposed to outdoor air (i.e. in attics, ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) below ambient air temperature, in high humidity areas.
  3. All domestic cold water piping, include recirculation piping.
- M. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
  1. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
  2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
  3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

### 3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
  1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
  2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
    - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
    - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
    - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with

adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).

3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

B. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).

2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B

3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.

4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together

5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.

6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.

7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.

a. Plumbing piping as follows:

1) Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping below roof level.

2) Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.

3) Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from equipment (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.

4) MRI quench vent piping.

5) Bedpan sanitizer atmospheric vent

C. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

2. Underground piping other than or in lieu of that specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm

lamine jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregant4ed glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.

- a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
  - b. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
  - c. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
  - d. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the COR as follows:
    - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
    - 2) After coating.
  - e. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
- D. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:
1. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
  2. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
  3. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
  4. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
  5. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
  6. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-

fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape.

7. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
  8. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
  9. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:
1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
  2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
    - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
    - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
    - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
  3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
  4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section).
- F. Calcium Silicate:
1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)				
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 6)	Over 200 (6)
93-260 degrees C(200-500)	100(4)	125(5)	150(6)	150(6)

degrees F)(HPS, HPR)				
----------------------	--	--	--	--

2. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

**3.3 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE**

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
		Less than 25 (1)	25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)	38 – 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid(Exterior Locations only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
(4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 22 11 23  
DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Hot water circulating pump, hot water recirculation pump and domestic water pressure booster system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- C. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.
- D. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Domestic Water Pressure Booster System:
  - 1. Components shall be furnished by a single manufacturer and the system shall be the standard cataloged product of the manufacturer.
  - 2. Shop Test: Water booster unit and its component parts shall undergo a thorough electric and hydraulic operating test prior to shipment. Tests shall include a system operating flow test from zero to 100 percent of design flow rate under specified suction and system pressure conditions. Certified performance curves shall be furnished.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pump:
    - a. Manufacturer and model.
    - b. Operating speed.
    - c. Capacity.
    - d. Characteristic performance curves.
  - 2. Motor:
    - a. Manufacturer, frame and type.
    - b. Speed.
    - c. Current Characteristics.
    - d. Efficiency.
- C. Certificate of shop test for domestic water booster system. Provide certified performance curves.

- D. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
ICS6-93 (R2006).....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures  
250-08 .....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: 2010  
Section VIII.....Pressure Vessels, Division I and II
- D. International Code Council (ICC)  
ICC IPC (2012) .....International Plumbing Code
- E. NSF International (NSF)  
NSF/ANSI 61 (2012) .....Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects  
NSF/ANSI 372 (2011) .....Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content
- F. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
508-99 (R2008)..... Standards for Industrial Control Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372.

**2.2 CIRCULATING PUMP**

- A. Centrifugal, single or multi stage, constructed to prevent contact of water with metal other than nonferrous. Driver shall be electric motor, close coupled or connected by flexible or

magnetic coupling. Pump for hot water system shall be designed for 65 degrees C (150 degrees F) water service.

- B. Mounting shall be either of the following:
  - 1. In-line mounted.
  - 2. Floor mounted set on common bed plate with drip lip.
- C. Casings: Epoxy coated cast iron, bronze, stainless steel, vertically or horizontally split.
- D. Impeller: High grade, cast brass or bronze, accurately machined and properly balanced.
- E. Motors: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise, drip proof, for operation with current, voltage, phase and cycle shown in schedule on Electrical drawings, conforming to NEMA 250-Type 4. Size the motor capacity to operate the pump without overloading. In-line pump motors shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall be provided with spring mountings or equal devices to assure quiet operation. Motors shall be equipped with thermal overload protection. When motor has cooled down it shall re-start automatically if the operating control has been left on and the system requires pump to start.
- F. Pump shall operate continuously with "on-off" switch for shut down. In the inlet and outlet piping of the pump, shutoff valves shall be installed to permit service to the pump without draining the system.
- G. A check valve shall be installed in the pump discharge piping immediately downstream of the pump

### **2.3 INLINE HOT WATER RECIRCULATING PUMP**

- A. Centrifugal in-line horizontal oil lubricated pump designed for quiet operation and 862 kPa (125 psi).
- B. Bronze body construction capable of pumping flow discharge and static pressure as stipulated by equipment schedules in the Contract Drawings via single phase, 120 VAC motor. Pump shall be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve.
- C. Pump controlled from on/off aquastat located at pump. In addition, the pump shall be provided with "on-off" switch for shut down. In the inlet and outlet piping of the pump shutoff valves shall be installed to permit service to the pump without draining the system. A check valve shall be installed in the pump discharge piping immediately downstream of the pump.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

- B. System Test: After installation is completed provide an operational test of the completed system including flow rates, pressure compliance, alarms and all control functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test.
- D. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior to notice.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 23 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
  - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
  - 4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- D. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- F. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- G. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- H. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- I. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION
- J. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- K. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- L. Section 26 05 21, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS and CABLES.
- M. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- B. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3

years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.
  4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- C. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.
- D. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

- E. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
  - 1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
  - 2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- F. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Layout Drawings:
  - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.

2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
  3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
  4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
    - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
    - c. Pipe sleeves.
    - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
  2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
  3. Equipment and materials identification.
  4. Fire-stopping materials.
  5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):

- 430-2009 .....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
  - B31.1-2007 .....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):
  - IP-20-2007 .....Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves
  - IP-21-2009 .....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal) Belts
  - IP-22-2007 .....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
  - 410-96 .....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):
    - Section I-2007.....Power Boilers
    - Section IX-2007 .....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
      - Code for Pressure Piping:
        - B31.1-2007 .....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
  - A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
  - E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E119-09c .....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
  - SP-58-2009 .....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
  - SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
  - SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic – Wind – Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - MG-1-2009 .....Motors and Generators
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 31-06 .....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
  - 54-09 .....National Fuel Gas Code
  - 70-08 .....National Electrical Code

- 85-07 .....Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- 90A-09 .....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating  
Systems
- 101-09 .....Life Safety Code

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection of Equipment:
  - 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  - 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
  - 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
  - 1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
  - 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  - 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
  - 4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
  - 5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.7 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING**

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.

- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the Resident Engineer during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

## **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.3 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 2. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
  - 3. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

## **2.4 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

## **2.5 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

## 2.6 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.
- C. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
  - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- D. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- E. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
  - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or pre-insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- F. Supports for Piping Systems:
  - 1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or pre-insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or pre-insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for pre-insulated piping.
  - 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.

- b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
  - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
  - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
  - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
  - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Pre-insulate.
  - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - h. Copper Tube:
    - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non-adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
    - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
    - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
    - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
  - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
- a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
  - b. Piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
  - c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
    - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4-inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.
- G. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
- 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.

4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
    - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
  5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- H. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.

## **2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called

for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.

- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

## **2.8 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

## **2.9 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## **2.10 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.
  - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.
  - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters,

transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

- I. Protection and Cleaning:
  1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- M. Work in Existing Building:
  1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
  3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident

Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

- N. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe and duct penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- O. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 RIGGING**

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.

- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

### 3.3 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
  - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- G. Floor Supports:
  - 1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  - 2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all

sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### **3.4 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Resident Engineer. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Resident Engineer and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and

specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

- E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

### **3.5 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
  - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
  - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
  - 6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
    - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 120 degrees C (250 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.

- b. Steam -- 52 degrees C (125 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) on metal pipe surface.
- 7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

### **3.6 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.7 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT**

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

### **3.8 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Resident Engineer in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

### **3.9 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

**3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

**3.11 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 23 07 11  
HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
  2. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment, plumbing piping and equipment and boiler plant piping, breeching and stacks and equipment after asbestos abatement.
- B. Definitions
1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
  2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
  5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
  7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C (300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C (90 to 450 degrees F).
  8. Density:  $\text{kg/m}^3$  - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
  9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
  10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
    - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
  11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).

12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
13. HPS: High pressure steam (415 kPa [60 psig] and above).
14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
15. MPS: Medium pressure steam (110 kPa [16 psig] thru 414 kPa [59 psig]).
16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
17. LPS: Low pressure steam (103 kPa [15 psig] and below).
18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
19. PC: Pumped condensate.
20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
22. FWPD: Feedwater pump discharge.
23. FWPS: Feedwater pump suction.
24. CTPD: Condensate transfer pump discharge.
25. CTPS: Condensate transfer pump suction.
26. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
27. CPD: Condensate pump discharge.
28. R: Pump recirculation.
29. FOS: Fuel oil supply.
30. FOR: Fuel oil return.
31. CW: Cold water.
32. SW: Soft water.
33. HW: Hot water.
34. CH: Chilled water supply.
35. CHR: Chilled water return.
36. GC: Chilled glycol-water supply.
37. GCR: Chilled glycol-water return.
38. RS: Refrigerant suction.
39. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.

- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS: Boiler plant piping.
- E. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
- B. Criteria:
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4.
  - 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
  - 3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
  - 4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.
- C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
    - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.

- e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

C. Samples:

- 1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
- 2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
- 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

**1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):  
L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):  
MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation  
MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation  
MIL-C-19565C (1)-88 .....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier  
MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip  
B209-07 .....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
C411-05 .....Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation  
C449-07 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-09 .....	Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C534-08 .....	Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
C547-07 .....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation
C552-07 .....	Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
C553-08 .....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
C585-09 .....	Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
C612-10 .....	Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
C1126-04 .....	Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
C1136-10 .....	Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
D1668-97a (2006).....	Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
E84-10.....	Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-09c.....	Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E136-09b.....	Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)
E.	National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-09 .....	Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
96-08 .....	Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
101-09 .....	Life Safety Code
251-06 .....	Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction Materials
255-06 .....	Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of

Building Materials

- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):  
723 .....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics  
of Building Materials with Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):  
SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and Manufacture

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 32 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (2 pcf), k = 0.04 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F) with foil scrim (FSK) facing.
- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1, k = 0.037 (0.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 230 degrees C (450 degrees F) with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

**2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 450 degrees C (850 degrees F).

**2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM**

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1, k = 0.021(0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1, k = 0.021 (0.15) at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), for use at temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

**2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (7.5 pcf) nominal, k = 0.033 (0.29) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F) with all service vapor retarder jacket.

**2.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL**

- A. ASTM C177, C518, k = 0.039 (0.27) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 93 degrees C (200 degrees F). No jacket required.

**2.6 CALCIUM SILICATE**

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

<b>Insulation Characteristics</b>		
<b>ITEMS</b>	<b>TYPE I</b>	<b>TYPE II</b>
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lb/ ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft <sup>2</sup> degrees F) @ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

**2.7 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS**

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance  $\leq 0.02$  or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75 mm (3 inch) butt strip on end points. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned)

spaces, etc.) in high humidity areas. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.

- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

## **2.8 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS**

- A. Insulation and Jacket:
  - 1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
  - 2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.
  - 3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
  - 4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.

## **2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate

insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

<b>Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)</b>	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).
- C. Boiler Plant Pipe supports: MSS SP58, Type 39. Apply at all pipe support points, except where MSS SP58, Type 3 pipe clamps provided as part of the support system.

**2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

**2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.

- D. Bands: 13 mm (0.5 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

## **2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

## **2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

## **2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE**

- A. Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.

- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
  - 1. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
  - 2. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 20 mm (3/4 inch) and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 75 mm (3 inches) of uninsulated items.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- L. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:

1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
  - a. Pipe risers through floors
  - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
  - c. Smoke partitions
  - d. Fire partitions
- M. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
  1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
- N. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
  1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
  2. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
  3. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

### 3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
  1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
  2. Plain board:
    - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
    - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
  3. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
    - a. Convertors, air separators, steam condensate pump receivers.

- b. Reheat coil casing and separation chambers on steam humidifiers located above ceilings.
  - c. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
  - d. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.
- B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:
- 1. Adhere insulation to metal with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 200 mm (8 inches) on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) in width with pins welded or adhered on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
- C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
- 1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
  - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
    - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
    - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
    - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.

- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
- 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- D. Cellular Glass Insulation:
  - 1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- E. Calcium Silicate:
  - 1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping other than in boiler plant. See paragraphs 3.3 through 3.7 for Boiler Plant Applications.

**3.3 APPLICATION –BOILER PLANT, PIPE, VALVES, STRAINERS AND FITTINGS:**

- A. Temperature range 120 to 230 degrees C (251 to 450 degrees F);
  - 1. Application; Steam service 110 kpa (16 psig nominal) and higher, high pressure condensate to trap assembly, boiler bottom blowoff from boiler to blowoff valve closest to boiler.
  - 2. Insulation and Jacket:
    - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor or access platform and any floors or platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
    - b. Mineral fiber for remaining locations.
    - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
    - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on atomizing steam and condensate lines at boilers and burners.
  - 3. Thickness:

<b>Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Boiler Plant)</b>	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	125 (5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	125 (5)
38 (1-1/2) and above	150 (6)

- B. Temperature range 100 to 121 degrees C (211 to 250 degrees F):
  - 1. Application: Steam service 103 kpa (15 psig) and below, trap assembly discharge piping, boiler feedwater from feedwater heater to boiler feed pump recirculation, feedwater heater overflow, heated oil from oil heater to burners.

2. Insulation and Jacket:
  - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (0 to 6 feet) above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform, and any floors or access platforms on which tanks or pumps are located.
  - b. Mineral Fiber or rigid closed cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
  - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
  - d. Aluminum jacket from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above floor on condensate lines at boilers and burners.
3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

<b>Nominal Thickness Of Insulation</b>	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	50 (2)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50 (2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

<b>Nominal Thickness Of Insulation</b>	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	38 (1.5)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75(3)

- C. Temperature range 32 to 99 degrees C (90 to 211 degrees F):
  1. Application: Pumped condensate, vacuum heating return, gravity and pumped heating returns, condensate transfer, condensate transfer pump recirculation, heated oil system to heaters and returns from burners, condensate return from convertors and heated water storage tanks.
  2. Insulation Jacket:
    - a. Calcium silicate for piping from zero to 1800 mm (six feet above boiler room floor, feedwater heater mezzanine floor and access platform and any floor or access platform on which tanks or pumps are located.
    - b. Mineral fiber or rigid closed-cell phenolic foam for remaining locations.
    - c. ASJ with PVC premolded fitting coverings.
  3. Thickness-calcium silicate and mineral fiber insulation:

<b>Nominal Thickness Of Insulation</b>	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	38 (1.5)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	50(2)
38 (1-1/2) and above	75 (3)

4. Thickness-rigid closed-cell phenolic foam insulation:

<b>Nominal Thickness Of Insulation</b>	
Pipe Diameter mm (in)	Insulation Thickness mm (in)
25 (1 and below)	19 (0.75)
25 to 38 (1-1/4 to 1-1/2)	19 (0.75)
38 (1-1/2) and above	25 (1)

- D. Protective insulation to prevent personnel injury:

1. Application: Piping from zero to 1800 mm (6 feet) above all floors and access platforms including continuous blowoff, feedwater and boiler water sample, blowoff tank vent, flash tank vents and condensater tank vent, shot-type chemical feed, fire tube boiler bottom blowoff after valves, valve by-passes.
2. Insulation thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
3. Insulation and jacket: Calcium silicate with ASJ except provide aluminum jacket on piping at boilers within 1800 mm (6 feet) of floor. Use PVC premolded fitting coverings when all service jacket is utilized.

- E. Installation:

1. At pipe supports, weld pipe covering protection saddles to pipe, except where MS-SP58, type 3 pipe clamps are utilized.
2. Insulation shall be firmly applied, joints butted tightly, mechanically fastened by stainless steel wires on 300 mm (12 inch) centers.
3. At support points, fill and thoroughly pack space between pipe covering protective saddle bearing area.
4. Terminate insulation and jacket hard and tight at anchor points.
5. Terminate insulation at piping facilities not insulated with a 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement covered with jacket.
6. On calcium silicate, mineral fiber and rigid closed-cell phenolic foam systems, insulated flanged fittings, strainers and valves with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly and firmly wired in place. Fill all cracks, voids and coat outer surface with insulating cement. Install jacket. Provide similar construction

on welded and threaded fittings on calcium silicate systems or use premolded fitting insulation.

7. On mineral fiber systems, insulate welded and threaded fittings more than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter with compressed blanket insulation (minimum 2/1) and finish with jacket or PVC cover.
8. Insulate fittings 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller with mastic finishing material and cover with jacket.
9. Insulate valve bonnet up to valve side of bonnet flange to permit bonnet flange removal without disturbing insulation.
10. Install jacket smooth, tight and neatly finish all edges. Over wrap ASJ butt strips by 50 percent. Secure aluminum jacket with stainless steel bands 300 mm (12 inches) on center or aluminum screws on 200 mm (4 inch) centers.
11. Do not insulate basket removal flanges on strainers.

### 3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
		Less than 25 (1)	25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)	38 – 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	75 (3)	100 (4)	113 (4.5)	113 (4.5)
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	100 (4)	125 (5)	150 (6)	150 (6)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	62 (2.5)	62 (2.5)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
100-121 degrees C (212-250 degrees F) (HPR, MPR, LPS, vent piping from PRV Safety Valves, Condensate receivers and flash tanks)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	75 (3.0)	75 (3.0)
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR,	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)

GH and GHR)					
39-99 degrees C (100-211 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-94 degrees C (100-200 degrees F) (LPR, PC, HWH, HWHR, GH and GHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 23 22 13**  
**STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings. Boiler plant steam distribution piping is covered in specification Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Seismic restraints for piping: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Piping insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- D. Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
  - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
  - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
  - 5. Valves of all types.
  - 6. Strainers.
  - 7. Pipe alignment guides.
  - 8. Expansion joints.
  - 9. Expansion compensators.
  - 10. All specified steam system components.
  - 11. Gages.
  - 12. Thermometers and test wells.
  - 13. Humidifiers
  - 14. Seismic bracing details for piping.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- D. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other equipment.
  - 1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.
  - 2. One set of reproducible drawings.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASME/ANSI):

B1.20.1-83(R2006) .....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

B16.4-2006 .....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.1-2005 .....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

B16.3-2006 .....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

B16.9-2007 .....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

B16.11-2005 .....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

B16.14-91 .....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with Pipe Threads

B16.22-2001 .....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings

B16.23-2002 .....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings

B16.24-2006 .....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500

B16.39-98 .....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes 150, 250, and 300

B31.1-2007 .....Power Piping

B31.9-2008 .....Building Services Piping

B40.100-2005 .....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels, Division 1.

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47-99 .....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53-2007 .....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

- A106-2008 .....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
- A126-2004 .....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves,  
Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A181-2006 .....Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
- A183-2003 .....Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A216-2008 .....Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for  
Fusion Welding, for High Temperature Service
- A285-01 .....Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-Intermediate-  
Tensile Strength
- A307-2007 .....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
- A516-2006 .....Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-and- Lower  
Temperature Service
- A536-84(2004)e1 .....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- B32-2008 .....Solder Metal
- B61-2008 .....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- B62-2009 .....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B88-2003 .....Seamless Copper Water Tube
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - A5.8-2004 .....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
  - B2.1-00 .....Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:
  - SP-67-95 .....Butterfly Valves
  - SP-70-98 .....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
  - SP-71-97 .....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
  - SP-72-99 .....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General  
Service
  - SP-78-98 .....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
  - SP-80-97 .....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
  - SP-85-94 .....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
  - MIL-S-901D-1989 .....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard Machinery,  
Equipment, and Systems
- H. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NB): Relieving Capacities of  
Safety Valves and Relief Valves

- I. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 18th Edition, 2000

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. For pre-engineered aboveground and pre-engineered underground piping systems see Section 336300.

### **2.2 PIPE AND TUBING**

- A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40.
1. Steam Condensate and Pumped Condensate Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B Seamless, Schedule 80.
- B. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B, Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

### **2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE**

- A. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded.
1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
  2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
  3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron, except for steam and steam condensate piping. Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3 for steam and steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings or piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
  4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
  5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 15 mm (1/2 inch) ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.
- B. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
  2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
    - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.

- b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

## 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) for steam condensate and as required for steam service.
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass gate valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

## 2.5 SCREWED JOINTS

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

## 2.6 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 150 mm (6 inches) and larger when the centerline is located 2100 mm (7 feet) or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
  - 1. Gate Valves:
    - a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
    - b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke, rising stem and spoke wheel handle.
      - 1) High pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 25 mm (1 inch) factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.

- 2) All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.

E. Globe and Angle Valves:

1. Globe Valves:

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.)  
Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
  - 1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
  - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.

2. Angle Valves

- a. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.)  
Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
- b. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger:
  - 1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
  - 2) All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle valves.

F. Swing Check Valves

1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 psig), 45 degree swing disc.
2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger:
  - a. Check valves for high pressure steam 413 kPa (60 psig) and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 1034 kPa (150 psig) at 260 degrees C (500 degrees F), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
  - b. All other services: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

G. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

## 2.7 STRAINERS

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 1034 kPa (150 psig) saturated steam.
  - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).
  - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged cast steel or 1723 kPa (250 psig) cast iron.
- C. All Other Services: Rated 861 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
  - 1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.
  - 2. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, iron body.
- D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
  - 1. 75 mm (3 inches) and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 1.1 mm (0.045 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.
  - 2. 100 mm (4 inches) and larger: 1.1 mm (0.045) inch diameter perforations for steam and 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) diameter perforations for liquids.

## 2.8 PIPE ALIGNMENT

- A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

## 2.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Provide expansion loops and bends per Contract Drawings. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides and anchors located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.
- B. Minimum Service Requirements:
  - 1. Pressure Containment:
    - a. Steam Service 35-200 kPa (5-30 psig): Rated 345 kPa (50 psig) at 148 degrees C (298 degrees F).
    - b. Steam Service 214-850 kPa (31-125 psig): Rated 1025 kPa (150 psig) at 186 degrees C (366 degrees F).
    - c. Steam Service 869-1025 kPa (126-150 psig): Rated 1375 kPa (200 psig) at 194 degrees C (382 degrees F).
    - d. Condensate Service: Rated 690 kPa (100 psig) at 154 degrees C (310 degrees F).

2. Movement: As shown on drawings plus recommended safety factor of manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.

## **2.10 STEAM SYSTEM COMPONENTS**

- A. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 61 m (200 feet) intervals on the horizontal main lines.
  1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
    - a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1.7 kPa (1/4 psig), based on a condensate leg of 300 mm (12 inches) at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.
    - b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure. Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
  2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. For systems without relief valve traps shall be 5. Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy. rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
  3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
  4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
  5. Floats: Stainless steel.
  6. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.
- B. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) working pressure, 20 mm (3/4 inch) screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.

## **2.11 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND**

- A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 115 mm (4-1/2 inches) in diameter, 6 mm (1/4 inch) NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.

- B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.
- C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam and steam condensate to 103 kPa(15 psig)	0 to 207 kPa (30 psig).
Pumped condensate, steam condensate, gravity or vacuum (30" HG to 30 psig)	0 to 415 kPa (60 psig)

**2.12 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS**

- A. Provide one each of the following test items to the Project Engineer:
  1. 6 mm (1/4 inch) FPT by 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
  2. 90 mm (3-1/2 inch) diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 762 mm (30 inches) Hg to 689 kPa (100 psig) range.
  3. 0 - 104 degrees C (32-220 degrees F) pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, 25 mm (one inch) dial, 125 mm (5 inch) long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

**2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope

steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat. Steam Piping from the Electric Humidifiers shall be sloped back to the humidifier per Electric Humidifier's Manufacturer printed instruction and recommendations. If the desired slope is not achieved due to the jobsite conditions, contractor shall exercise other methods per Electric Humidifier's Manufacturer printed instruction and recommendations for condensate trapping and piping.

- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
  - I. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
  - J. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
  - K. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.
  - L. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent) in direction of flow. Provide a drip trap elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 0.3 M (12 inches) above the roof or through the wall minimum 2.5 M (8 feet) above grade with down turned elbow.

### **3.2 PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

**3.3 STEAM TRAP PIPING**

- A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 11 kg (25 pounds) independently of connecting piping.

**3.4 SEISMIC BRACING**

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

**3.5 LEAK TESTING**

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Project Engineer in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

**3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

**3.7 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 23 34 00  
HVAC FANS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard I-66.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 26I, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
  - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
  - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
  - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
    - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
    - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency
- G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.
- H. Corrosion Protection:

1. Except for fans in fume hood exhaust service, all steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
  1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
  2. Propeller fans.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Roof curbs.
- F. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- G. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
  - 99-86 .....Standards Handbook
  - 210-06 .....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
  - 261-09 .....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
  - 300-08 .....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B117-07a .....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
  - D1735-08 .....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
  - D3359-08 .....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
  - G152-06 .....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

G153-04 .....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light  
Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 96-08 .....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of  
Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

37-07 .....Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food Service  
Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-2005 .....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

## 1.6 EXTRAMATERIALS

A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)

A. Refer to specification Section 23 81 43, AIR SOURCE UNITARY HEAT PUMPS.

### 2.2 WALL MOUNTED PROPELLER FAN

A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.

B. Description: Fan shall be a wall mounted, direct driven, propeller exhaust fan.

C. Certifications: Fan shall be manufactured at an ISO 9001 certified facility. Fan shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 705) and UL listed for Canada (cUL 705). Fan shall bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal for Sound and Air Performance.

D. Construction: Fan shall be of bolted and welded construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. The motor shall be mounted on a 12 gauge steel wire guard. The wire guard shall be bolted to a minimum 14 gauge steel panel with continuously welded corners and an integral venturi. Unit shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate. Nameplate shall indicate design CFM and static pressure. Unit shall be shipped in ISTA Certified Transit Tested Packaging.

E. Coating: All steel fan components shall be coated with an electrostatically applied, baked polyester powder coating. Each component shall be subject to a five stage environmentally friendly wash system, followed by a 1.5 to 2.5 mil thick baked powder finish. Paint must exceed 1,000 hours salt spray under ASTM B117 test method.

F. Propeller: Propeller shall have aluminum blades riveted to a painted steel hub. The hub shall be securely fastened to the motor shaft utilizing two setscrews. Propeller shall be balanced in accordance with AMCA Standard 204-05, Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.

G. Motor: Motor shall be 115/1/60, open drip-proof type

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

#### **3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE**

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

#### **3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 11  
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section supplements all sections of this Division and shall apply to all phases of work hereinafter specified, shown on the drawings, or required to provide a complete installation of electrical systems for the Project. The Work required under this Division, is not limited to the Electrical Drawings. Refer to Site, Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and other Drawings that may designate Work to be accomplished. The intent of the Specifications is to provide a complete electrical system that includes all documents that are a part of the Contract.
1. Work Included: Furnish all labor, material, services, and skilled supervision necessary for the construction, erection, installation, connections, testing, and adjustment of all circuits and electrical equipment specified herein, or shown or noted on the Drawings, and it's delivery to VA complete in all respects ready for use.
- B. Contract Drawings: The Contract Drawings are diagrammatic, and are intended to convey the Scope of Work, indicating the intended general arrangement of equipment, conduit, and outlets. Follow the Contract Drawings in laying out the work and verify the spaces for the installation of the materials and equipment based on actual dimensions of equipment furnished. Where conflicts occur, the most stringent condition shall apply. Wherever a question exists as to the exact intended location of outlets or equipment, obtain instructions from the Designer before proceeding with the Work.
- C. Equipment or Fixtures: Equipment and fixtures shall be connected to provide circuit continuity in accordance with the Specifications, whether or not each piece of conductor, conduit, or protective device is shown between such items of equipment or fixtures, and the point of circuit origin.
- D. Work Installed but Furnished under other sections: The Electrical Work includes the installation or connection of certain materials and equipment furnished under other sections. Verify installation details. Foundations for apparatus and equipment will be furnished under other sections unless otherwise noted or detailed.
- E. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specification and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- F. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

## 1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

## 1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
  - 2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
  - 3. Certified; equipment or product which:
    - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
    - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
    - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.

4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

#### **1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
  2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
  3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

#### **1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
  2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
  4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

### **1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Resident Engineer and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
  - 4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Resident Engineer.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

#### 1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), fused and unfused safety switches, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm<sup>2</sup>), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

#### 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
  1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION \_\_\_\_\_".

2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
  2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and/or attached to the equipment.
  3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
  5. .

#### **1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

#### **1.14 TESTING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Upon completion of all Electrical Work, the contractor shall provide all testing as follows.
1. Operational Test: Test all circuit breakers, receptacles and all other electrical equipment. Replace all faulty devices and equipment discovered during testing with new devices and equipment at no additional cost, and that part of the system (or devices or equipment) shall then be rested.
  2. Secondary Grounding Resistance: Perform ground continuity test between main ground system and equipment frame, system neutral and/or derived neutral point.
  3. Ground Fault System Test: Measure system neutral insulation resistances to ensure no shunt ground paths exist.
  4. All grounding resistance and ground fault test procedures shall be performed by an independent testing firm.

**1.15 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. After all requirements of the specifications and/or the drawings have been fully completed; representatives of VA will inspect the Work. The Contractor shall provide competent personnel to demonstrate the operation of any item of system, to the full satisfaction of each representative.
- B. Provide manuals for attendees.
- C. Final acceptance of the work will be made by VA after receipt of approval and recommendation of acceptance from each representative.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish Record Drawings before final payment of retention.

**1.16 WARRANTIES**

- A. Guarantee all materials, equipments, apparatus and workmanship to be free of defective material and faulty workmanship for period of one year unless extended guarantee periods are specified in individual sections.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 26 05 21**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

- A. Low voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC-70 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
  - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):  
D2301-04 .....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-

Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape

- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of  
Electrical Energy
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-071 .....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors
  - 486C-04 .....Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-05 .....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
  - 486E-94.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or  
Copper Conductors
  - 493-07 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch  
Circuit Cable
  - 514B-04 .....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
  - 1479-03 .....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and as specified herein.
- B. Single Conductor:
  - 1. Shall be annealed copper.
  - 2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
  - 3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.
- C. Insulation:
  - 1. XHHW-2 or THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70, UL 44, and UL 83.

D. Color Code:

1. Secondary service feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- a. Lighting circuit "switch legs" and 3-way switch "traveling wires" shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the Resident Engineer.
2. Use solid color insulation or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit phase, neutral, and ground conductors.
3. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
  - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
  - c. Color as specified using 0.75 in [19 mm] wide tape. Apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 3 in [75 mm] for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull-boxes, troughs, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

**2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS**

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E, and NEC.
- B. Aboveground Circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
  1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, rated 600 V, 220° F [105° C], with integral insulation, approved for copper conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

- C. Aboveground Circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger):
  - 1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  - 2. Field-installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not fewer than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
  - 3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Splice and joint insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  - 4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

### **2.3 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

### **2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull-boxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Wires of different systems (e.g., 120 V, 277 V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panel boards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.
- G. Wire Pulling:
  - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  - 2. Use nonmetallic ropes for pulling feeders.
  - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the Resident Engineer.

4. All cables in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

H. No more than three single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

### **3.2 SPLICE INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque values.
- C. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.3 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In each interior pull-box and junction box, install metal tags on all circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in [40 mm] in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

### **3.4 EXISTING WIRING**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for a new installation.

### **3.5 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

### **3.6 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

### **3.7 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances. Test each conductor with respect to adjacent conductors and to ground. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.

- B. Applied voltage shall be 500VDC for 300-volt rated cable, and 1000VDC for 600-volt rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300-volt rated cable and 100 megohms for 600-volt rated cable.
- C. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.
- D. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for all tests.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the general grounding and bonding requirements for electrical equipment and operations to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
  - 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1-07 .....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B3-07 .....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
  - B8-04 .....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 81-1983 .....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
  - C2-07 .....National Electrical Safety Code
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 99-2005 .....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 44 or UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm<sup>2</sup>] and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG [25 mm<sup>2</sup>] and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG [6 mm<sup>2</sup>] and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

**2.2 GROUND RODS**

- A. Copper clad steel, 0.75 in [19 mm] diameter by 10 ft. [30 M] long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance, as shown on the drawings.

### **2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE**

- A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

### **2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
  - 4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

### **2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS**

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 0.375 in [4 mm] thick x 0.75 in [19 mm] wide.

### **2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
  - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
  - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

### **3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible (except connections for which access for periodic testing is required), by exothermic weld.

### **3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
  - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
  - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Service Disconnect (Separate Individual Enclosure): Provide a ground bar bolted to the enclosure with lugs for connecting the various grounding conductors.

### 3.4 RACEWAY

- A. Conduit Systems:
  - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
  - 3. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
  - 1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes.
  - 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
  - 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100% electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  - 2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 50 ft. [16 M].

3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG [16 mm<sup>2</sup>] bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 49 ft. [15 M].
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

### **3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

- A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

### **3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

### **3.7 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications to the grounding system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 26 05 33  
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Size and location of main feeders.
  - 2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
- D. Certifications:
  - 1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C80.1-05 .....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit

C80.3-05 .....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing

C80.6-05 .....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05 .....Flexible Metal Conduit

5-04 .....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings

6-07 .....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

50-95 .....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

360-093 .....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

514A-04 .....Metallic Outlet Boxes

514B-04 .....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

514C-96 .....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

651-05 .....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

651A-00 .....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

797-07 .....Electrical Metallic Tubing

1242-06 .....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TC-2-03.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

FB1-07 .....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit,  
Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 inch [13 mm] unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 inch [13 mm] flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

- B. Conduit:
1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
  2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
  3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in [105 mm] and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
  4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
  5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
    - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
    - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
    - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
    - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
    - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
    - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
  2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
    - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
    - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
    - c. Compression couplings and connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
    - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
    - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.

3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
    - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
    - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
  4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
    - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
    - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
    - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
  5. Expansion and deflection couplings:
    - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
    - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in [19 mm] deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
    - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
    - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in [38 mm x 38 mm], 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in [9 mm] diameter steel hanger rods.
  4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
  3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
  4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.

- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where shown on drawings.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
  - 1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  - 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
  - 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  - 5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  - 6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft [2.4 M] on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
  - 7. Support within 12 in [300 mm] of changes of direction, and within 12 in [300 mm] of each enclosure to which connected.
  - 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
  - 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  - 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
  - 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
  2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
  3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
  2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the Resident Engineer.

### **3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
1. Conduit for conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
  2. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
  3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
  4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft [1.8 M] of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
  5. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

### **3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft [2.4 M] intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in [50 mm] high black numerals and letters,

showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft [6 M] intervals in between.

### **3.5 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

### **3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs. [90 kg]. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] bolt size and not less than 1.125 in [28 mm] embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in [6 mm] diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in [75 mm].
    - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- G. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- H. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- I. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- J. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- K. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### 3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- E. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 26 27 26  
WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

a. .

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 99-12 .....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WD 1-10 .....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
  - WD 6-08 .....Wiring Devices – Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 5-11 .....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
  - 20-10 .....General-Use Snap Switches

231-07 .....Power Outlets  
467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment  
498-07 .....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles  
943-11 .....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters  
1449-07 .....Surge Protective Devices  
1472-96 .....Solid State Dimming Controls

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 RECEPTACLES**

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
  - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
  - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
  - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
  - 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
  - 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
    - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
  - 4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring.
    - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
    - b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the hospital-grade listing.

5. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:
  - a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
    - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
    - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the hospital grade listing and as follows.
  - a. Bodies shall be brown.
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.
- E. Surge Protective (TVSS) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
  1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
  2. Active TVSS Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.

## 2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
  1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
  2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plasters ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
  3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

## 2.3 MANUAL FAN SPEED CONTROL

- A. Electronic full-wave speed control with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

- B. Controls shall be fully compatible with fan and be approved by the fan manufacturer, and shall operate over full specified speed range. Install controller in lockable secure metal box.

## 2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Color shall be ivory unless otherwise specified.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

## 2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Enclosures:
    - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
  - 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
  - 3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
  - 4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
  - 5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
  - 6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.

- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
    - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
    - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

- d. Test GFCI receptacles.
2. Healthcare Occupancy Tests:
  - a. Test hospital grade receptacles for retention force per NFPA 99.

--- E N D ---

## **SECTION 26 29 11 MOTOR STARTERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. All motor starters and variable speed motor controllers, including installation and connection (whether furnished with the equipment specified in other Divisions or otherwise), shall meet these specifications.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Other sections which specify motor driven equipment, except elevator motor controllers.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, running over current protection, size of enclosure, over current protection, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking and accessories.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance and operation.
    - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.

- c. Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
- 2. Two weeks prior to the project final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
  - 1. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
  - 2. Certification by the manufacturer that medium voltage motor controller(s) conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This certification must be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to shipping the controller(s) to the job site.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - 519 .....Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
  - C37.90.1.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - ICS 1 .....Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
  - ICS 1.1 .....Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control
  - ICS 2 .....Industrial Control and Systems, Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts DC
  - ICS 6 .....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
  - ICS 7 .....Industrial Control and Systems Adjustable-Speed Drives
  - ICS 7.1 .....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
  - 508 .....Industrial Control Equipment

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MOTOR STARTERS, GENERAL**

- A. Shall be in accordance with the requirements of the IEEE, NEC, NEMA (ICS 1, ICS 1.1, ICS 2, ICS 6, ICS 7 and ICS 7.1) and UL.
- B. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Separately enclosed unless part of another assembly.
  - 2. Circuit breakers and safety switches within the motor controller enclosures shall have external operating handles with lock-open padlocking provisions and shall indicate the ON and OFF positions.
  - 3. Motor control circuits:
    - a. Shall operate at not more than 120 volts.
    - b. Shall be grounded except as follows:
      - 1) Where isolated control circuits are shown.
      - 2) Where manufacturers of equipment assemblies recommend that the control circuits be isolated.
    - c. Incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure to provide the control voltage for each motor operating over 120 volts.
    - d. Incorporate over current protection for both primary and secondary windings of the control power transformers in accordance with the NEC.
  - 4. Overload current protective devices:
    - a. Overload relay (thermal or induction type).
    - b. Overload relay (solid state type).
    - c. One for each pole.
    - d. Manual reset on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
    - e. Correctly sized for the associated motor's rated full load current.
    - f. Check every motor controller after installation and verify that correct sizes of protective devices have been installed.
    - g. Deliver four copies of a summarized list to the Resident Engineer, which indicates and adequately identifies every motor controller installed. Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of protective devices for the motor controllers.
  - 5. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular starter. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor starters.

6. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120-volt, solid state time delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
7. Unless noted otherwise, equip with not less than two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts. Provide green run pilot lights and H-O-A control devices as indicated, operable at front of enclosure without opening enclosure. Push buttons, selector switches, pilot lights, etc., shall be interchangeable.
8. Enclosures:
  - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motor controllers and shall be the NEMA types which are the most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motor controllers are being installed.
  - b. Doors mechanically interlocked to prevent opening unless the breaker or switch within the enclosure is open. Provision for padlock must be provided.
  - c. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with the manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
- C. Motor controllers incorporated with equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- D. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- E. Provide a disconnecting means or safety switch near and within sight of each motor. Provide all wiring and conduit required to facilitate a complete installation.

## **2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor starters.
  1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
  2. Units shall include overload and low voltage protection, red pilot light, NO and NC auxiliary contact and toggle operator.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor starters.
  1. Starters shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
  2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light and toggle operator.
- D. Motor starting switches.
  1. Switches shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.

2. Units shall include thermal overload protection, red pilot light low voltage protection, NO and NC auxiliary contact and toggle operator.

### **2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Starters shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum size 0.
- C. Where combination motor starters are used, combine starter with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each starter, with contacts to de-energize the starter upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced voltage starters. Equip starters with 120V AC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted. Locate "reset" button to be accessible without opening the enclosure.

### **2.4 REDUCED VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. Shall be installed as shown for motors on the contract drawings.
- C. Shall have closed circuit transition for the types which can incorporate such transition.
- D. Shall limit inrush currents to not more than 70 percent of the locked rotor currents.
- E. Provide phase loss protection for each starter, with contacts to de-energize the starter upon loss of any phase.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motor control equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA and as shown on the drawings.
- B. In seismic areas, equipment shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawing to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Furnish and install heater elements in motor starters and to match the installed motor characteristics. Submit a list of all motors listing motor nameplate rating and heater element installed.
- D. Motor Data: Provide neatly-typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage/phase rating and heater element installed.
- E. Connect hand-off auto selector switches so that automatic control only is by-passed in "manual" position and any safety controls are not by-passed.
- F. Install manual motor starters in flush enclosures in finished areas.

- G. Examine control diagrams indicated before ordering motor controllers. Should conflicting data exist in specifications, drawings and diagrams, request corrected data prior to placing orders.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.
- C. Adjust trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Resident Engineer before increasing settings.
- D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers at 65 percent.
- E. In reduced-voltage solid-state controllers, set field-adjustable switches and program microprocessors for required start and stop sequences.

### 3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
  - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Inspect contactors.
    - d. Clean motor starters and variable speed motor controllers.
    - e. Verify overload element ratings are correct for their applications.
    - f. If motor-running protection is provided by fuses, verify correct fuse rating.
    - g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
  - 2. Variable speed motor controllers:
    - a. Final programming and connections to variable speed motor controllers shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.
    - b. Test all control and safety features of the variable frequency drive.

**3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor starters and variable speed motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

**3.5 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses (including heater elements) for each starter/controller installed on this project.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 26 29 21  
DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, and fuse types and classes.
  - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the Resident Engineer two weeks prior to final inspection.
  - 2. Terminals on wiring diagrams shall be identified to facilitate maintenance and operation.

- 3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
  - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - FU I-07..... Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
  - KS I-06..... Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment  
Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 98-04 ..... Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
  - 248-00 ..... Low Voltage Fuses
  - 977-94 ..... Fused Power-Circuit Devices

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. In accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS1, and NEC.
- B. Shall have NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be HP rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  - 2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
  - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
  - 4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.

7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
9. Enclosures:
  - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
  - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.
  - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

## **2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but without provisions for fuses.

## **2.3 LOW VOLTAGE CARTRIDGE FUSES**

- A. In accordance with NEMA FU1.
- B. Feeders: Class L, fast acting, Class RK1 , fast acting, Class RK5, fast acting, Class J, fast acting.
- C. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1 or Class RK5, time delay.
- D. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- E. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuse.

### **3.2 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the Resident Engineer.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 31 20 00  
EARTHWORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Site preparation.
  2. Excavation.
  3. Underpinning.
  4. Filling and backfilling.
  5. Grading.
  6. Soil Disposal.
  7. Clean Up.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM.
  2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proof rolling, or similar methods.
- B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.
- C. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.
- D. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.

- E. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- F. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- G. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the Resident Engineer. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- H. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the Resident Engineer based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- I. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- J. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- K. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- L. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- M. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the spring line of the pipe.
- N. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- O. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- P. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.
- Q. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the Resident Engineer or the Government's testing agency.

**1.3 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- C. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

- D. Site preparation: Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

**1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:**

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.
- B. Classified Excavation: Removal and disposal of all material except that material not defined as Rock.
- C. Rock Excavation:
1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
  2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.
  3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76 m<sup>3</sup> (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m<sup>3</sup> (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted.
  4. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only. The Contractor is expected to use the information presented in the Geotechnical Engineering Report to evaluate the extent and competency of the rock and to determine both quantity estimations and removal equipment and efforts.

**1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION:**

- A. Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after

the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The measurement will include authorized excavation for rock, authorized excavation of satisfactory subgrade soil and the volume of loose, scattered rocks and boulders collected within the limits of the work; allowance will be made on the same basis for selected backfill ordered as replacement. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

**1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION:**

- A. Measurement: Cross section and measure uncovered and separated materials, and compute quantities by Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not measure quantities beyond the following limits:
  - 1. 600 mm (24 inches) from outside face of concrete work for which forms are required, except for footings.
  - 2. 300 mm (12 inches) from outside of perimeter of formed footings.
  - 3. 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom of pipe and not more than pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches) in width for pipe trenches.
  - 4. From outside dimensions of concrete work for which no forms are required (trenches, conduits, and similar items not requiring forms).
- B. Payment: No separate payment shall be made for rock excavation quantities shown. Contract price and time will be adjusted for overruns or underruns in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.
- C. Payment for Differing Site Conditions: When rock excavation, as classified, is encountered, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.

**1.7 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Rock Excavation Report:
  - 1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.

2. Excavation method.
  3. Labor.
  4. Equipment.
  5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
  6. Plot plan showing elevation.
- C. Furnish to Resident Engineer:
1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
  2. Soil samples.
    - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
    - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
    - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D2940 requirements for subbase material.
    - d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
    - e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.
  3. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of  
Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch)  
Drop
- T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of  
Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch)

Drop

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C33-03 .....Concrete Aggregate
  - D448-08 .....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
  - D698-07e1 .....Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>))
  - D1140-00 .....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
  - D1556-07 .....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method
  - D1557-09 .....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>))
  - D2167-08 .....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
  - D2487-11 .....Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
  - D2940-09 .....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports
  - D6938-10 .....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):
  - J732-07.....Specification Definitions - Loaders
  - J1179-08.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials,

vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.

- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.
- D. Granular Fill:
  - 1. Under concrete slab, - granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140 and 75 micrometers (No. 200) sieve.
  - 2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D2940.
- E. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SITE PREPARATION:**

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center Property.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses.

Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by Resident Engineer. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m<sup>3</sup> (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.

- D. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.
- E. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
  - 1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
  - 2. Locations of existing elevations indicated on plans, except spot elevations, are from a site survey that measured spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
  - 3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
- F. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

### 3.2 EXCAVATION:

- A. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from Resident Engineer. Approval by the Resident Engineer is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m (3 feet) of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 1 foot below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. Relieve hydrostatic head in pervious zones below subgrade elevation in layered soils to prevent uplift.
- B. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by Resident Engineer as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Resident Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine

whether it is unsuitable or not. Testing of the soil shall be performed by the VA Testing Laboratory. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:
  - a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  - b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
  - c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
    - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
    - 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
    - 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).

### 3.3 FILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:
  1. Fills

- a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698.
  - b. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698.
2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)
- a. Under sidewalks, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698.

### **3.4 GRADING:**

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to Resident Engineer at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

### **3.5 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:**

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Medical Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Resident Engineer.
  1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.

- C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Resident Engineer from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

**3.6 CLEAN UP:**

- A. Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center property.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 33 63 00  
STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of underground steam distribution and condensate return piping system, including vaults, outside the buildings. System shall be pre-engineered direct-buried water-spread-limiting (WSL).

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Concrete Work, Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. General plumbing, protection of Materials and Equipment, and quality assurance: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Painting exposed steel and other surfaces: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Steel for trench and tunnel pipe supports: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- F. Cathodic Protection of DDT Pre-Engineered Direct-Buried Systems: Section 26 42 00, CATHODIC PROTECTION.
- G. Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- H. Erosion and Sediment Controls: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. System: The complete underground steam and condensate distribution system including all components such as carrier piping, pipe supports, insulation, protective enclosures, anchors, corrosion protection and accessories.
- B. Pre-Engineered Direct-Buried System: The factory-fabricated system.
- C. Drainable-Dryable-Testable (DDT) Pre-Engineered Direct-Buried System: A factory-fabricated system.
- D. Concrete Shallow Trench: A system with removable concrete covers located at grade.
- E. Walk-through Concrete Tunnels: A system located below grade with sufficient space for carrier pipes, other services, and space to walk upright along the entire length of the system.
- F. Carrier Pipe: Pipe carrying the steam or condensate.
- G. Encasement Pipe: Outer protective pipe on any main line pipe. Carrier pipe and insulation are within the casing.
- H. HP Systems: High-pressure piping operating at more than 15 psi (104 kPa) as required by ASME B31.1.

- I. LP Systems: Low-pressure piping operating at 15 psi (104 kPa) or less as required by ASME B31.9.

#### **1.4 ABBREVIATIONS**

- A. HDPE: high-density polyethylene
- B. RTRP: reinforced thermosetting resin plastic
- C. RTRF: reinforced thermosetting resin fittings
- D. WOG: water, oil and gas

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of equipment and material against damage. Protect piping systems against the entry of water, mud or other foreign substances by installing watertight covers on open ends at all times. Protect direct-buried system coatings from ultraviolet light (sunlight). Existing equipment worked on by the Contractor or in the Contractor's working area shall be considered to be in the custody and responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. All insulated piping systems exposed to water must be replaced prior to installation.

#### **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate exterior steam lines and connections to building services up to the actual extent of building wall.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Contractor shall restore damaged items to as-new operating condition or replace damaged items as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31.9, Building Services Piping ASME B31.1, Power Piping.
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, Building Services Piping, ASME B31.1, Power Piping, for materials, products, and installation.

- E. ASME Compliance: Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear appropriate ASME labels.

**1.8 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manufacturers' Literature and Data shall be submitted, as one package, for pipes, fittings and appurtenances, including jointing materials, insulation, hangars and other miscellaneous items.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred in the text by basic designation only.

- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-60005 NOT 1 .....Frames, Covers, Grating, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin,  
Manhole

L-S-125 ..... Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-S-901 ..... Shock Tests H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard Machinery,  
Equipment and Systems

- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08 ..... Carbon Structural Steel

A47/A47M-99(2009) .....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

A53/A53M-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
Seamless

A105/A105M-10a ..... Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications

A106/A106M-10.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service

A126-04(2009).....Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

A139/A139M-04(2010) .....Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and Over)

A167-99(2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,  
Sheet, and Strip

A193/A193M-10a ..... Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or  
High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications

A194/A194M-10a .....Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or  
High Temperature Service, or Both

A197/A197M-00(2006) .....Cupola Malleable Iron

A234/A234M-10b.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for  
Moderate and High Temperature Service

A240/A240M-10b.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet,

	and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
A307-10 .....	Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
A666-10 .....	Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
A733-03(2009).....	Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
B61-08 .....	Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
C177-10 .....	Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot- Plate Apparatus
C411-05 .....	Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation
C449-07 .....	Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
C450-08 .....	Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
C533-09 .....	Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
C547-07 .....	Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
C552-07 .....	Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
C585-10 .....	Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing
C591-09 .....	Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
C655-09 .....	Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C920-10 .....	Elastomeric Joint Sealants
C1126-10a.....	Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
C1136-10 .....	Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
D2996-01(2007).....	Filament-Wound Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
D4024-05 .....	Machine Made Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced

Thermosetting Resin) Flanges

- E84-10b.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B1.20.1-2006..... Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
  - B16.3-2006 .....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300
  - B16.4-2006 .....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: (Classes 125 and 250)
  - B16-5-2009 .....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24  
Metric/Inch Standard
  - B16.9-2007 .....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
  - B16.11-2009 .....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
  - B16.21-2005 .....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
  - B18.2.1-2010 .....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex,  
Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch  
Series)
  - B31.1-2010 .....Power Piping
  - B31.9-2008 .....Building Services Piping
  - B40.1000-2009 .....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - B2.1-B2.1M-BMG-2009 ..... Base Metal Grouping for Welding Procedures and Performance  
Qualification
  - D10.12/D10.12M-2000.....Guide for welding Mild Steel Pipe
- G. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - M300-03 ..... Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer
- H. Manufacturer's Standardization Society (MSS):
  - MSS SP 58..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design,  
Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation
- I. NACE International (NACE):
  - SP0169-2007 ..... Control of External Corrosion on Underground or  
Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
- J. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA):
  - 255-2006 Ed..... Test Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

**1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting there from within a period of two years from final

acceptance. Further, the Contractor will provide all manufacturers' and suppliers' written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 STEEL PIPES AND FITTINGS**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade A, wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Application" Article; black with plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125 and Class 250, standard pattern.
- C. Malleable-Iron, Threaded Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, Class 150 and Class 300.
- D. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
  - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
  - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- E. Steel Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9 and ASTM A234, seamless or welded.
  - 1. Welding Filler Metals shall comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- F. Nipples: ASTM A733, Standard Weight, seamless, carbon-steel pipe.
- G. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
  - 1. For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
  - 2. For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- H. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.2 PRE- ENGINEERED PIPING SYSTEM (FOR NON-BURIAL 100 PSIG STEAM APPLICATION INSIDE BUILDING)**

- A. Insulated Piping System: Factory-fabricated and assembled, airtight and watertight, with inner pipe supports, and insulated carrier piping.
- B. All components of system shall be suitable for carrier pipe pressures and temperatures as follows:
  - 1. Max. Steam System Operating Conditions: 150 psi; 366 deg F.
- C. Carrier Pipe Insulation: Mineral-Wool or Pyrogel (manufacturer to determine insulation thickness to ensure outer jacket temperature to be no more than 90 deg F).
- D. Maximum outer surface temperature shall not exceed 90 deg F.
- E. Conduit shall be steel.
  - 1. Finish: Two coats of fusion-bonded epoxy, minimum 20 mils (0.50 mm) thick.26 GA spiral galvanized casing.

2. Piping Supports: With a maximum spacing of 10 feet (3 m).
  3. Fittings: Factory-fabricated and insulated elbows and tees. Elbows may be bent pipe equal to carrier pipe. Tees shall be factory fabricated and insulated, and shall be compatible with the carrier pipe.
  4. Expansion Offsets and Loops: Size casing to contain piping expansion.
  5. Accessories include the following:
    - a. Joint Kit: Half-shell, pourable or split insulation cover.
- F. Source Quality Control: Factory test the conduit to 15 psi (105 kPa) for a minimum of two minutes with no change in pressure. Factory test the carrier pipe to 150 percent of the operating pressure of system. Furnish test certificates.

### **2.3 PRE-ENGINEERED, FACTORY-FABRICATED, DIRECT-BURIED, DRAINABLE-DRYABLE-TESTABLE (DDT) SYSTEMS**

- A. Complete steam piping system with carrier pipes, carrier pipe insulation with jackets and banding, air space, minimum 10-gauge thick steel casing, outer high temperature foam insulation, and outer jacket (HDPE or FRP).
- B. Complete condensate piping system with carrier pipes, carrier pipe insulation with jackets and banding, air space, minimum 10-gauge thick steel casing, outer high temperature foam insulation, and outer jacket (HDPE or FRP).
- C. All components of system shall be suitable for carrier pipe pressures and temperatures as follows:
  1. Max. Steam System Operating Conditions: 150 psi; 366 deg F.
  2. Pumped Condensate System Operating Conditions: 50 psi; 210 deg F.
- D. Steam Carrier Pipes and Condensate Carrier Pipes:
  1. No piping joints are allowed in factory-fabricated straight sections of pre-engineered direct-buried systems.
  2. Factory-fabricated direct-buried piping sections that are a portion of an expansion loop or bend shall have all welded joints 100% radiograph inspected.
- E. Steam Pipe Insulation shall:
  1. Conform to minimum thickness and type of insulation listed in below as required for service temperature listed below.
  2. Carrier pipe insulation shall be Mineral Wool or Pyrogel (manufacturer to determine insulation thickness to ensure outer jacket temperature to be no more than 100 degF).
  3. Outer insulation shall be high temperature foam @ minimum 1.5" thickness.
  4. Maximum outer surface temperature shall not exceed 100 deg F.
- F. Pumped Condensate Pipe Insulation shall:
  1. Conform to minimum thickness and type of insulation listed in below as required for service temperature listed below.

- 2. Pumped condensate temperature is 210 deg F. Carrier Pipe Insulation shall be Mineral Wood or Pyrogel (manufacturer to determine insulation thickness to ensure outer jacket temperature to be no more than 90 degF). Outer insulation shall be high temperature foam @ minimum 1" thickness.
  - 3. Insulation Banding and Jacket: ASTM A167, stainless steel bands and clips, at least 0.5 inches (13 mm) wide, (304 stainless steel), maximum spacing 18 inches (460 mm). A minimum of two bands is required for each 4 foot (1300 mm) section of insulation.
- G. Casing: ASTM A139, smooth-wall steel, electric resistance welded. Plastic casings are not permitted. Use eccentric connectors as necessary between casing sections to provide continuous gravity drainage in bottom of casing between vaults and between vaults and buildings.

Casing Diameter in. (mm)	Minimum Thickness in. (mm)
6 – 46 (150 - 1170)	0.250 (6.35)

- H. Casing End Seal Plates with Vents and Drains: ASTM A36, steel, minimum thickness 0.375 inches (9.5 mm) for casings up thru 12 inches (300 mm) diameter and 0.5 inches (13 mm) for casings over 12 inches (300 mm) diameter. Provide ¾" inch drain at the bottom and vent at the top. Construct with threaded steel half couplings. Install threaded brass plugs in drains.
- I. Vent Riser Pipes: ASTM A53, Schedule 40, galvanized, extending through top of manhole and terminate 12 inches (300 mm) above grade with 180-degree bend.
- J. Gland Seals are not permitted because of the possibility of water entering the system thru the gland seal from a flooded manhole.
- K. Provide continuous 1 inch (25 mm) minimum air space between carrier pipe insulation and casing.
- L. Coating of end plates and casing (conduit) sections extending in vaults shall be zinc-rich coating that conforms to AASHTO M300, Type IA except that volatile organic compounds shall not exceed 2.8 pounds per gallon (0.34 kg per liter). The zinc rich coating shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the coating manufacturer including surface preparation. No additional top coat shall be applied.
- M. Carrier pipe guides and supports shall be maximum spacing 10 feet (3000 mm) on centers, no more than 5 feet (1500 mm) from pipe ends, minimum of three guides per elbow section. Designed to permit thermal expansion without damage, provide proper pipe guiding and support, and to allow horizontal movement in two directions as necessary at expansion loops and bends. Design of guides and supports must permit

continuous drainage of water in bottom of casing. Pipe insulation shall extend thru the pipe guides and supports and be protected by steel sleeves. Design of guides and supports shall be such that no metal-to-metal contact exists between the casing and the carrier pipe. Insulation or non-metallic material used to ensure no metal to metal contact shall be designed to not be compressed by the weight of the carrier pipe when full of water.

- N. Anchor plates shall be ASTM A36 steel, welded to carrier pipe and casing, 0.5 inches (13 mm) minimum thickness, passages for air flow and water drainage thru the annular air space in the system. Locate 3 to 5 feet (900 to 1500 mm) from piping entrance to manhole or building wall. Walls of vaults and buildings cannot be utilized as anchor points.
- O. Field connection of casing sections shall be compatible with the piping system supplied by manufacturer, and covered with a 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) minimum thickness polyethylene shrink sleeve designed for a service temperature exceeding 176 deg F (80 deg C).
- P. Manhole and building wall penetrations shall provide steel leak plates welded to wall sleeves or to casings. Where a wall sleeve is utilized, allow sufficient annular space between the sleeve and the casing and install a watertight seal, rated for 250 deg F (121 deg C) minimum. Manhole and building walls cannot be used as anchor points.
- Q. Reinforced concrete Vaults: Place waterproof membrane between mud slab and bottom concrete slab, and continue up sides to top of sidewalls. Joints between manhole walls and conduit casings or concrete trench sections shall be watertight.
- R. Accessories for Vaults: Checkered pattern solid aluminum covers, match the entire top opening of the vault. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, frames and covers shall be as follows:
  - 1. For non-traffic applications:
    - a. Fed Spec. A-A-60005 NOT1, Frame Type IV, Size 28
    - b. Fed Spec. A-A-60005 NOT1, Cover Type E, Size 28, cast identification "STEAM".
- S. Drainage as shown on drawings. Provide a 24 inch (610 mm) square by 24 inch (610 mm) deep sump pit in each manhole where indicated on drawings. Provide larger sump pit if necessary to accommodate required electric sump pumps.

## 2.4 VAULTS STEAM CARRIER PIPING

- A. Pipe: ASTM A53, steel, seamless, Grade B or ASTM A106, Grade B, electric resistance welded or ASTM A53, Grade B, Schedule 40. Grade F, furnace butt-welded pipe, is not permitted.
- B. Joints:
  - 1. In direct-buried systems: Butt-weld; socket weld for pipe sizes 2 inches (DN 50) and below. No joints are allowed in factory-fabricated straight sections of pre-

engineered direct-buried systems. Factory-fabricated direct-buried piping sections that are a portion of an expansion loop or bend shall have all welded joints 100% radiograph inspected. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by a American Society for Non-Destructive Testing (ASNT) Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report. Dye penetrant testing may be utilized for pipe sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and below.

2. In tunnels, vaults and open areas: Butt weld pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and above; thread or socket weld pipe sized 2 inches (50 mm) and below.

C. Fittings:

1. Butt welded joints: ASTM A234 or ASME B16.9, steel, Grade B, same schedule as adjoining pipe. All elbows shall be long radius unless otherwise indicated. Tees shall be full size or reducing as required, having interior surfaces smoothly contoured.
2. Threaded joints: ASTM A47 or ASTM A197 or ASME B16.3, malleable iron, 300 pound (2050 kPa) class.
3. Socket welded joints: ASME B16.11, forged steel, 2000 psi (13,800 kPa) class.

- D. Flanges and bolts: ASME B16.5, weld neck, forged steel or ASTM A105, pressure class 150 psi (1025 kPa). Bolts shall be high strength ASTM A193, Class 2, Grade B8. Nuts shall be ASTM A194.

- E. Unions: Pipe 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller shall be threaded, malleable iron or steel, 300 psi (2050 kPa) class.

## 2.5 STEAM CONDENSATE CARRIER PIPING

- A. Pipe: ASTM A53, seamless, Grade B or ASTM A106, Grade B or ASTM A53 electric resistance welded, Grade B; Schedule 80. Grade F, furnace butt-welded, pipe is not permitted.

B. Joints:

1. In Trenches and direct-buried systems: Butt weld joints. Socket weld is required for pipe sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and below. No joints are allowed in factory-fabricated straight sections of pre-engineered direct-buried systems. Factory-fabricated direct-buried piping systems that are a portion of expansion loops or bends shall have all welded joints 100% radiograph inspected. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading report. Dye penetrant testing may be utilized for pipe sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and below.
2. In tunnels, vaults and open areas: Butt weld pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and above; thread or socket weld pipe sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and below.

C. Fittings:

1. Welded joints: ASTM A234, steel, Grade B, or ASME B16.9, same schedule as adjoining pipe.
  2. Threaded joints: ASTM A47 or A197, malleable iron, or ASME B16.3, 300 psi (2050 kPa) class.
  3. Socket welded joints: ASME B16.11, forged steel, 2000 psi (13,800 kPa) class.
- D. Unions (Except in Trenches) are allowed on piping 2 inches (50 mm) and under, 300 psi (2050 kPa) malleable iron or steel.
- E. Flanges: Weld neck ASME B16.5 or ASTM A105, forged steel, 150 psi (1025 kPa).

## 2.6 EXPANSION LOOPS AND BENDS

- A. Stresses: Less than the maximum allowable stress in the Power Piping Code (ASME B31.1). Submit shop drawings and stress and anchor force calculations for all loops and bends. Show locations of all anchors, guides and supports. Base calculations on 150 psi (1000 kPa) and 366 deg F (185 deg C) for steam line loops and bends and 50 psi (345 kPa) and 310 deg F (154 deg C) for condensate return line loops and bends. Base calculations on actual pressures and temperatures if they are higher than those listed above.
- B. Low pressure steam systems 15 psi (100 kPa) and less: ASME B31.9, base calculations for steam and condensate on 15 psi (100 kPa) and 250 deg F (121 deg C).

## 2.7 VALVES

- A. Gate Valves (ASTM A126):
1. Type 101 shall have:
    - a. Cast steel body, rated 150 psi (1025 kPa) at 500 deg F (260 deg C), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel flexible wedge and hard faced (stellite) or nickel copper alloy seats, 150 psi (1025 kPa) flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, with spook wheel actuator.
    - b. Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains where shown.
  2. Type 102 is not used.
  3. Type 103 shall have:
    - a. Cast iron body, Class B, rated for 125 psi (850 kPa) saturated steam, 200 psi (1375 kPa) WOG, bronze or bronze faced wedge and seats, 125 psi (850 kPa) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings.
  4. Type 104 shall have:
    - a. Bronze body, rated for 200 psi (1375 kPa) saturated steam, 400 psi (2750 kPa) WOG, bronze wedges and Monel or stainless steel seats, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet.
  5. Type 105 is not used.
  6. Type 106 shall have:

- a. Forged steel body, rated for 300 psi (2050 kPa) at 420 deg F (216 deg C) minimum Class 600 psi (4130 kPa) or Class 800 psi (5500 kPa), hardened stainless steel or satellite wedge and seats, threaded ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet.
- B. Globe Valves (ASTM A126):
1. Type 201 shall have:
    - a. Cast steel body, rated 150 psi (1025 kPa) at 500 deg F (260 deg C), 11-1/2 to 13 percent chromium stainless steel or stellite disc and seat, 150 psi (1025 kPa) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings. Drill and tap bosses for connection of drains.
  2. Type 202 is not used.
  3. Type 203:
    - a. Cast iron body, rated for 125 psi (850 kPa) saturated steam, 200 psi (1375 kPa) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc (Teflon or composition facing permitted) and seat, 125 psi (850 kPa) ASME flanged ends, OS&Y, rising stem, bolted bonnet, renewable seat rings.
  4. Type 204:
    - a. ASTM B61, bronze body, rated for 200 psi (1375 kPa) saturated steam, 400 psi (2750 kPa) WOG, hardened stainless steel disc and seat, threaded ends, rising stem, union bonnet, renewable seat rings.
- C. Check valves (ASTM A126):
1. Type 401 shall have:
    - a. Cast steel body, swing-type, rated for 150 psi (1025 kPa) at 500 deg F (260 deg C), stainless steel or stainless steel - faced disc and seat, 150 psi (1025 kPa) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc.
  2. Type 402 is not used.
  3. Type 403 shall have:
    - a. Cast iron body, Class B, swing-type, rated for 125 psi (850 kPa) saturated steam, 200 psi (1375 kPa) WOG, bronze or bronze-faced disc and seat, 125 psi (850 kPa) ASME flanged ends, bolted cover, renewable disc and seat.
  4. Type 404 shall have:
    - a. Bronze body, swing-type, rated for 200 psi (1375 kPa) saturated steam, 400 psi (2750 kPa) WOG, bronze disc, threaded ends, regrinding disc.
- D. Ball valves (ASTM A126):
1. Type 501 is not used.
  2. Type 502 shall have:

- a. Bronze body, rated for 150 psi (1025 kPa) at 365 deg F (185 deg C), 250 psi (1725 kPa) at 250 deg F (121 deg C); reinforced TFE seat, stem seal and thrust washer; end entry, threaded ends, one-fourth turn to open.
3. Type 503 is not used.
4. Type 504 shall have:
  - a. Carbon steel or ductile iron body, saturated steam service, rated for 150 psi (1030 kPa), stainless steel ball and stem, Polyfil seat, live-loaded stem seal, 150 psi (1025 kPa) ASME flanged ends. Manufacturer: American, Worcester, or equal.
- E. Valve Applications (Steam Lines):
  1. Gate valves, 2 inches (50 mm) and under: Type 106.
  2. Gate valves, 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and above: Type 101.
  3. Globe valves, 2 inches (50 mm) and under: Type 204.
  4. Globe valves, 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and above: Type 201.
  5. Check valves, 2 inches (50 mm) and under: Type 404.
  6. Check valves, 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and above: Type 401.
  7. Ball valves, 2 inches (50 mm) and under: Type 502
  8. Ball valves, 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and above: Type 504.
- F. Valve Applications (Condensate Lines):
  1. Gate valves, 2 inches (50 mm) and under: Type 104.
  2. Gate valves, 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and above: Type 103.
  3. Globe valves, 2 inches (50 mm) and under: Type 204.
  4. Globe valves, 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and above:
    5. Type 203.
  5. Check valves, 2 inches (50 mm) and under: Type 404.
  6. Check valves, 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and above: Type 403.
  7. Ball valves, 2 inches (50 mm) and under: Type 502.
  8. Ball valves, 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) and above: Type 504.

## 2.8 STEAM PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Valves: Single seated, diaphragm operated, spring loaded, steam pilot controlled, normally closed, packless, adjustable set pressure. Pilot shall sense controlled pressure downstream of main valve.
- B. Controlled reduced pressure to steam piping systems: Design for saturated steam at pressures shown on drawings.
- C. Pressure control: Smooth, continuous. Maximum 10 percent deviation from set pressure over an 18/1 turndown. Refer to schedules on drawings for flow and pressure requirements. Maximum flow capability of each valve shall not exceed capacity of downstream safety valves.
- D. Construction:

1. Main Valve – Pipe Sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and under: Cast iron body rated for 250 psi (1725 kPa), threaded ends. Valve plug and seat shall be replaceable, Type 316 stainless steel and include stainless steel stem.
2. Main Valves – Pipe Sizes Above 2 Inches (50 mm): Cast steel body rated for 150 psi (1025 kPa) ASME flanged ends, or cast iron body 250 psi (1725 kPa) ASME flanged ends, valve plug and seat shall be replaceable, Type 316 stainless steel and include stainless steel stem.
3. Pilot Valve: Valve plug and seat shall be replaceable, stainless steel.

## **2.9 STEAM TRAPS**

- A. Apply at steam line drip points.
- B. Construct inverted bucket type with thermostatic vent in bucket, except closed-float-thermostatic on discharge side of pressure reducing stations. Each type furnished by a single manufacturer. Select the traps for pressures and capacities as shown or required. Fixed orifice or venturi type traps are not permitted.
- C. Traps: Cast iron bodies. Construction shall permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. Include stainless steel floats, hardened chrome steel valves, stainless steel mechanisms and bi-metallic air vent on inverted bucket traps.
- D. All traps shall include ports for future installation of monitoring devices. To facilitate future removal of plugs, remove plugs, install Teflon tape on the threads, and reinstall the plugs.
- E. Label each trap at the factory with an identification number keyed to the contract drawings. Label shall be a metal tag permanently attached to the trap.

## **2.10 STRAINERS, Y TYPE**

- A. Provide as shown on steam and condensate piping systems.
- B. Include open end removable cylindrical screen and threaded blow off connection.
- C. For steam service up to 150 psi (1025 kPa) and at drip traps, strainer shall be rated for minimum 150 psi (1025 kPa) saturated steam; rated for 150 psi (1025 kPa), flanged ends, cast steel, for pipe sizes above 2 inches (50 mm). Use cast iron or bronze, rated for 250 psi (1725 kPa) saturated steam, threaded ends, for pipe sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and under.
- D. For condensate service, strainer shall be rated for 125 psi (850 kPa) saturated steam, 175 psi (1200 kPa) WOG. Provide 125 psi (850 kPa), flanged ends, cast iron, for pipe sizes above 2 inches (50 mm). Provide cast iron or bronze, threaded ends, for pipe sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and under.
- E. Strainer screen shall be stainless steel, with a free area not less than 2 1/2 times flow area of pipe. Diameter of openings shall be 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) or less on steam service and 0.06 inch (1.5 mm) or less on water service.
- F. Include gate type valve and quick couple hose connection on all blowoff connections.

**2.11 SAFETY VALVES AND VENT CONNECTORS**

- A. Safety valves: Conform to the requirements of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (Section VIII, Unfired Pressure Vessels) and be approved by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.
- B. Relieving capacity: Not less than that shown on the drawings with a pressure rise above set pressure not to exceed 10 percent of set pressure.
- C. Provide, at the discharge of each safety valve, a special flexible connector attached to the vent pipe and the safety valve. Multi-ply stainless steel bellows, full internal pipe liner, protective exterior shroud, drip catching configuration with drain, designed to prevent blow back of steam into space, pressure tested at not less than 15 psi (100 kPa). Drip pan ells not allowed in tunnels or constricted spaces because of “blow-back” of steam from the drip pan ell openings.

**2.12 PRESSURE GAGES**

- A. Provide gages immediately downstream of each steam line isolation valve, before and after each steam pressure reducing station and where shown on the drawings.
- B. Gages: ASME B40.100
  - 1. Solid armored front between measuring element and dial, blowout back, bottom connection, phenol turret type.
  - 2. Non corrosive, 4-1/2 inch (110 mm) diameter face with black markings on white background.
  - 3. Bourdon tube measuring element designed for service. Provide bellows for pressure ranges under 15 psi (100 kPa).
  - 4. Stainless steel, rotary movement.
  - 5. Micrometer adjustable, black color pointer.
  - 6. Plastic window.
  - 7. Provide liquid filled gages at outlet of all pumps.
- C. Accuracy: Grade 2A, 1/2 percent, on all gages; except Grade A, one percent permitted on diaphragm actuated gages, liquid filled gages, and compound gages.
- D. Include:
  - 1. Red set hands on gages located at automatic pressure regulator valve outlets.
  - 2. Needle valve or gage cock rated for the service.
  - 3. Syphon on all steam gages.
  - 4. Overload stop on all pressure gages.
- E. Except where otherwise shown on the drawings, pressure ranges shall be as follows:

SERVICE	RANGE
Steam to 15 psi (100 kPa)	0 to 30 psi (0 to 200 kPa)
Steam to 59 psi (407 kPa)	0 to 100 psi (0 to 700 kPa)

Steam above 59 psi (407 kPa)	0 to 200 psi (0 to 1500 kPa)
Condensate Pump Discharge	0 to 100 psi (0 to 700 kPa)
Vacuum Return	30 inches HG 0 - to 15 psi (100 kPa vacuum to 100 kPa)

**2.13 THERMOMETERS, PIPE OR TANK MOUNTED**

- A. Thermometer locations are shown on the drawings.
- B. Thermometers:
  - 1. Industrial type, separable well and socket, union connected.
  - 2. Red reading mercury combination Fahrenheit/Celsius scale, 9 inches (220 mm) long.
  - 3. Corrosion resistant case with glass or plastic front.
  - 4. Straight or back form except those located more than 7 feet (2100 mm) above floor shall be adjustable angle.
  - 5. Wells sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow, or provide oversized pipe at well location. Snug sliding fit between socket and well.
  - 6. Accuracy shall be one percent of scale range.
  - 7. 30 to 300 deg F (0 to 150 deg C).

**2.14 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Requirements: MSS SP 58 and ASME B31.1.
- B. Applies to all piping not in factory-fabricated direct-buried system. All systems shall be completely supported. Arrange supports so that all loads due to weight, thermal expansion, seismic shock (if applicable), and pressure are transferred from the support system to the structure. The design and location of supports shall at all times prevent excessive forces, moments, and stresses from being imposed on the equipment, structure, supported system, and supports. Heated systems generally require resilient or roller/slide supports.
- C. Manufacturer Certification: Factory built products of a manufacturer whose principle business is pipe supports for 10 years. All components must have published load ratings. For concrete trenches, non-factory built products that comply with details may be utilized.
- D. Drawings:
  - 1. Types, sizes, locations, and spacing of all hangers and supports.
  - 2. Roller or slider supports for all horizontal steam and condensate piping.
  - 3. Special supports including anchors, guides and braces.
  - 4. If equipment and piping arrangement differs from that shown on the drawings, support locations and types shall be revised at no cost to the government.
  - 5. Supports to permit removal of valves and strainers from pipelines without disturbing supports.

6. Spring hangers on all systems subject to vertical movement.
  7. Roller hangers and sliding supports on all systems subject to horizontal movement.
  8. If vertical angle of hanger rod exceeds four degrees, rollers or sliders are required.
  9. Loads for all supports. On systems utilizing variable spring supports; show the loads at each support by calculating the forces and moments throughout the system. Seismic restraint calculations shall utilize the applicable shock spectra for the type of structure, type of supported system, and the locality.
  10. Vertical deflection: Shall not exceed 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) between supports when system is filled with fluid normally carried. Deflections due to seismic shock shall be restrained as necessary to prevent overstressing the supported system or the connected equipment. Seismic restraints shall permit movement due to thermal expansion.
  11. Individual drawing for each hanger assembly showing all components, sizes, calculated loadings. Provide identification tags, on each hanger part, keyed to the layout drawings.
- E. Components:
1. Roller supports: MSS SP 58, Type 41 43 and 46. Provide vertical adjustment for Type 41 with threaded studs and nuts adjacent to the roller.
  2. Variable spring support assembly: MSS SP 58, Type 51 variable spring Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis Type 53 variable spring trapeze. Locate Type 51 variable spring within 1 foot (300 mm) above pipe attachment. Attach rod to top of variable spring with Type 14 clevis.
- F. Spring Cushion Support Assembly: MSS SP 58.
1. Double rod assembly: Type 41 and 49.
  2. Single rod assembly: Type 48 spring cushion // Type 3 pipe clamp or Type 1 clevis. Locate spring cushion within 1 foot (300 mm) above pipe attachment.
- G. Clevis supports: MSS SP 58, Type 1.
- H. Wall brackets: MSS SP 58, Type 31 32 or 33.
- I. Pipe stands: MSS SP 58, Type 38.
- J. Riser clamp: MSS SP 58, Type 42.
- K. Alignment guides: Welded steel as shown to restrain movement perpendicular to the long axis of the piping. If not welded, provide steel spider clamped to pipe, enclosed within steel sleeve that is bolted or welded to structural support. Must provide lateral force equal to minimum of 15 percent of anchor loading.

- L. Trapeze supports: MSS SP 58, may be used where pipes are close together and parallel, structural steel channels or angles. Bolt roller supports to steel to support piping subject to horizontal thermal expansion. Attach other piping with "U" bolts.
- M. Pipe covering protection saddles: MSS SP 58, Type 39. Provide at all support points on insulated pipe except where Type 3 pipe clamp is provided.
- N. Sliding supports: MSS SP 58, Type 35. Welded steel attachments to pipe and structure with Teflon or graphite sliding surfaces bonded to the attachments. Provide steel guides, except at expansion bends, to prevent lateral movement of the pipe.
- O. Pipe racks and miscellaneous supports: ASTM A36, structural steel shapes. Manufactured strut systems are acceptable if they have the required load carrying ability.
- P. Supports, including all structural steel, in trenches and vaults: Hot-dip galvanized.
- Q. Seismic Restraints:
  - 1. Provide bracing as required. Refer to details on drawings.
  - 2. Shock Absorbers: MSS SP 58, Type 50. Mechanical or hydraulic type rated for shock loads. Pipe attachments shall be MSS SP 58, Type 3.
  - 3. Contractor shall seek the service of authorized local provider of pipe support and thermal expansion appurtenances for detail layout of the piping support and thermal expansion devices. The final layout shall be submitted to the owner and engineer for approval. Acceptable local providers are ISAT, Mason Industries, and others.
- R. Pipe covering protection saddles: MSS SP 58, Type 39 at all hanger points except where Type 3 pipe clamps are provided.

## **2.15 BURIED UTILITY WARNING TAPE**

- A. Tape: 0.004 inch (0.1 mm) thick, 6 inches (150 mm) wide, yellow polyethylene with a ferrous metallic core, acid and alkali-resistant and shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi (12,000 kPa) lengthwise and 1500 psi (10,300 kPa) crosswise with an elongation factor of 350 percent. Provide bold black letters on the tape identifying the type of system. Tape color and lettering shall be unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in the backfill material.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. If the carrier pipe insulation has failed (disintegrated) in an existing buried piping system, but the system is otherwise sound, there is an alternative to total replacement of injecting foam insulation into the existing system from above grade.
- B. Connect new work to existing work in a neat and workmanlike manner. Where an existing structure must be cut or existing utilities interfere, such obstruction shall be bypassed,

removed, replaced or relocated, patched and repaired. Piping connections shall be made only in vaults, tunnels or buildings.

- C. Coordinate the location of all items of equipment and work of all trades. Maintain operability and maintainability of the equipment and systems. The contractor at his cost shall perform any relocation of equipment or systems to comply with the requirement of operability and maintainability.
- D. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, steam lines shall be graded downward not less than 2 inches in 40 feet (50 mm in 12 meters) in direction of the flow. Provide eccentric reducing fittings on steam mains and branches, (except on vertical piping). Install said fittings to maintain continuity of grade in bottom of pipeline. Provide risers with drip pockets and steam traps on steam lines where space restrictions prevent continuous grading. All steam traps must be located in vaults or tunnels.

### **3.2 DEMOLITION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with requirements for phasing and the Drawings.
- B. Completely remove all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the connection to the structure and any fastenings.
- C. Seal all openings in manhole or building walls after removal of piping.
- D. All material and equipment removed shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property and shall not be stored in operating areas.
- E. All flame cutting shall be performed with adequate fire protection facilities available as required by safety codes and Contracting Officer's Representative.

### **3.3 PIPING APPLICATION**

- A. LP Steam Piping (Indoor Downstream of PRVs):
  - 1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Schedule 40 Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
  - 2. NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 4 (DN 65 through DN 300): Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
  - 3. Piping insulation thickness shall be per Section 3.12.
- B. HP Steam Piping:
  - 1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
  - 2. NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12 (DN 65 through DN 300) Schedule 40 Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
  - 3. For underground piping, see Section 2.3 PRE-ENGINEERED, FACTORY-FABRICATED, DIRECT-BURIED, DRAINABLE-DRYABLE-TESTABLE (DDT) SYSTEMS.

4. For above ground piping upstream of PRV Stations, see Section 2.2 CONDUIT PIPING SYSTEM (FOR NON-BURIAL 100 PSIG STEAM APPLICATION INSIDE BUILDING)
- C. Condensate Piping:
1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be the following:
    - a. Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
  2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger shall be the following:
    - a. Schedule 80, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
  3. Piping insulation thickness shall be per Section 3.12.

### 3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawings indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping insulation as indicated.
- B. Standing water in the bottom of trench: Remove all water.
- C. Pipe Bedding: Minimum 6 inch (150 mm) layer of sand.
- D. Clearance: Minimum 6 inch (150 mm) clearance between the pipes.
- E. Testing: Do not insulate piping or backfill piping trench until field quality-control testing has been completed and results approved.
- F. Grade:
  1. Install condensate piping at uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of flow.
  2. Install piping at uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of flow or as indicated on the Drawings.
- G. Drain Valves and Air Vents: In conduits, install at low points and air vents at high points.
- H. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Secure anchors with concrete thrust blocks.
- L. Connect to steam and condensate piping where it passes through the building wall.

### 3.5 DRAIN VALVES AND VENT VALVES

- A. Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum pipe size drain valves on condensate return carrier pipes at all low points in vaults. Provide 1 inch (25 mm) minimum air vent valves in vaults at all high points in condensate return carrier piping.

### 3.6 DIRECT-BURIED SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. The Contractor shall oversee the deliver, store, install and test the system as per manufacturer's recommendations. All work shall be in strict accordance with the requirements specified by the manufacturer. Printed instructions must be available on site prior to delivery of system components. Any changes required to the design and layout of the system due to site conditions must be approved in writing by the Contracting Officer's Representative. All branch piping connections, valves and drip traps must be located within vaults.
- B. Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling: Perform all excavation, trenching, and backfilling as required by the system manufacturer's design. Beach sand or any sand with large amounts of chlorides is not permitted. Place system on a 6 inch (150 mm) thick sand bed and backfill on all sides with 6 inch (150 mm) thick sand as measured from outside the carrier pipe/insulation. Foundation for system must be firm and stable. Foundation and backfill must be free from rocks. Concrete anchor and thrust blocks must be installed in undisturbed earth. Backfilling must not commence until elevations have been surveyed and accepted and system has been satisfactorily pressure tested including hydrostatic testing of carrier pipes and air testing of casings.
- C. Maintain constant slope of carrier pipes as shown or specified. Prior to backfilling over the top of the casing, but after removal of temporary supports, Contractor shall measure and record elevations of top of casing in the trench. Elevations shall be taken at every field joint, 1/3 points along each pipe section, and at tops of elbows. These measurements shall be checked against contract drawings and shall confirm that the conduit system has been installed to the elevations shown on the contract drawings unless approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Slope shall be uniform within 0.1 percent. Measurements shall be recorded by the Contractor, included in the direct buried system manufacturer representative's daily report, and given to the Contracting Officer's Representative prior to covering the top of the casing with backfill.
- D. Provide cathodic protection for all steel casing systems and all buried exposed metal. Provide dielectric pipe flanges and unions and isolation devices at all points necessary. Provide test stations at grade on each section of the piping system. Isolation flanges and unions shall be rated for the carrier pipe service temperature and pressure.
- E. Remove all dirt, scale, and other foreign matter from inside the piping by use of a pipe swab or pipe "pig" before connecting pipe sections, valves, or fittings.
- F. Sections of system that have been fully or partially submerged in water must be replaced. Moisture content of insulation during installation shall not exceed five percent by weight.
- G. At each casing termination (end plate) in buildings and vaults, plug the casing drain openings with brass plugs and extend 1 inch pipe size galvanized vent pipes (ASTM A53)

from the casing vents through the tops of the vaults or 1 foot (300 mm) above the conduit in buildings. Terminate the outside vents in 180-degree bends.

- H. Provide reports to the Contracting Officer's Representative that include:
1. Daily written report: Prepared daily and signed by the Contractor. Submit the original report to the Contracting Officer's Representative on the same day it is prepared. Provide one set of field pictures of work daily.
  2. Report Contents: State whether or not the condition and quality of the materials used and the delivery, storage, installation and testing of the system are in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, changes to drawings and specifications, any corrective action that was taken of the system, identify any conditions that could result in an unsatisfactory installation.
  3. Report Certification: Daily reports are to be reviewed, signed and sealed by the Professional Engineer responsible for the system installation.
  4. Report Submittals and Stop Order: Daily reports shall be submitted with the payment requests. All work must stop if daily reports are not furnished and requests for payments shall be denied if the daily reports are not furnished.
  5. Certification of Compliance: Upon completion of the work and 30 days prior to final acceptance, deliver to Contracting Officer's Representative a notarized Certificate of Compliance signed by principal officers of Contractor, stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with plans, specifications, and manufacturer's instructions.
  6. The Contractor shall retain copies of all the daily reports and the Certificate of Compliance for 5 years after final acceptance of the system by the Government.
- I. Sections of system that have been fully or partially submerged in water must be replaced. Moisture content of insulation during installation shall not exceed five percent by weight.
- J. At each casing termination (end plate) in buildings and vaults, plug the casing drain openings with brass plugs and extend 1 inch pipe size ASTM A53 galvanized vent pipes from the casing vents through the tops of the vaults or 1 foot (300 mm) above the conduit in buildings. Terminate the outside vents in 180-degree bends.

### **3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded joints: ASME B1.20.1, tapered pipe threads. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified. Joints made with oil and graphite pipe joint compound shall have compound applied to male threads only.
  2. Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
  3. Pipe threads shall be cut to give proper engagement in threaded fittings. Clean pipe and fittings before installation and ream pipe after cutting threads. Threaded pipe shall have clean-cut threads; dull or damaged pipe dies shall not be used.
- D. Construct welded joints: AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article. Branch connections shall be made with either welding tees or welding outlet fittings. Welding outlet fittings shall be forged, integrally reinforced to provide 100 percent pipe strength, beveled for full penetration welding and funneled at inlet for full fluid flow.
- E. Flanged joints: Select gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Gaskets and bolting shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the gasket manufacturer and bolting standards of ASME B31.1. Strains shall be evenly applied without overstress of bolts. Gaskets shall cover entire area of mating faces of flanges.
- F. Location, spacing and cold set of ball joints: Conform to layout drawings approved by manufacturer of ball joints. Representative of manufacturer shall visit site and verify that installation is proper. Locate to allow access to all packing injection devices, when provided.
- G. Expansion Joints (Bellows And Slip Type):
1. Type, quantity and spacing of anchors and guides as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments that will be imposed.
  2. Cold setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
  3. Prepare for service by cleaning all sliding surfaces, add packing as necessary. Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation.
  4. Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible manhole or in walk-through tunnel. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding packing.
- H. Conduit piping joints shall be assembled in sections and finished with pourable or split insulation, exterior jacket sleeve, and apply shrink-wrap seals.

- I. All pipe intersections and changes in direction shall be made with factory-built-reinforced fittings. Field-fabricated fittings and miters are not permitted.

### **3.8 INSTALLATION - SAFETY VALVES**

- A. Valves must be upright and oriented so that lifting levers are accessible from nearest walkway.
- B. Provide special flexible connector on each safety valve that is designed to avoid blow-back of steam into the tunnel or manhole. Slip joint to be arranged to prevent vent line from imposing any strain on safety valve and to prevent moisture accumulation in safety valve. Support vent line from above. Provide drain line to nearest floor drain from flexible connector. Provide separate vent line from each safety valve to atmosphere unless otherwise shown. Piping weight on safety valve outlet shall not exceed that allowed by valve manufacturer.
- C. Provide union or flanged connection at safety valve outlet to allow removal of safety valves without disassembling vents.

### **3.9 INSTALLATION - PRESSURE GAGES**

- A. Locate at inlet and outlet of each pressure reducing station, on each pump discharge and after main stop valves (gate and butterfly valves) on steam distribution lines. Orient gages so that dials are upright and visible from nearest walkway and from operating point of main steam stop valves. Provide gage cock. Provide siphon on steam service. Provide liquid filled gages on pump discharge.

### **3.10 INSTALLATION – THERMOMETERS**

- A. Orient thermometers so that scales are upright and visible from nearest walkway. Locate wells in flow stream.

### **3.11 INSTALLATION – VALVES**

- A. Do not locate valve stems below the horizontal centerline of the pipe.
- B. Locate valves to permit access for operation, maintenance, and replacement.
- C. Provide 3/4 inch (19 mm) globe-valved warm-up bypasses at all steam gate and butterfly valves 3 inch (80 mm) pipe size and larger.
- D. Provide 3/4 inch (19 mm) gate or ball-valved drains at each side of steam gate and butterfly valves where condensate could collect, due to the slope of the pipeline, when the main valve is shut.

### **3.12 THERMAL INSULATION**

- A. Steam, condensate and drip return piping, other than in pre-engineered direct buried systems and pre-engineered conduit piping systems, shall be insulated as follows:
  1. Piping in concrete trenches and vaults: Insulated with calcium silicate or mineral wool and covered with 3003 aluminum jacket.
  2. Calcium Silicate Insulation: Preformed piping insulation: ASTM C533, Type I.

3. Fiberglass Insulation: Preformed piping insulation: ASTM C547, 450 deg F (230 deg C); Fitting insulation: ASTM C547, 450 deg F (230 deg C)
4. Cellular glass insulation: ASTM C552.
5. Insulating and finishing cements: ASTM C449, as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of insulation system and service conditions.
6. Insulation bands: ASTM A167, minimum of 1/2 inch (12 mm) wide by 0.015 inch (0.4 mm) thick stainless steel.
7. Fire and smoke ratings of assembled insulation systems: ASTM C411 and NFPA 255, flame spread (25) and smoke developed (50) ratings.
8. Aluminum jackets (for all none pre-engineered piping): Minimum of 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick aluminum, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory fabricated to match material and construction of the straight run jackets. Factory fabricated stainless steel bands shall be furnished and installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 0.75 inch (20 mm) wide on 18 inch (450 mm) centers. Bands shall be applied with manufacturers recommended sealant. Entire system shall be watertight.
9. Minimum Insulation Thickness: Insulation thicknesses given in Table below are minimum nominal thickness.

Nominal Pipe Diameter inches (mm)	MPT-PC MPT-PF	Delta
1 (25)	2 (50)	2-1/2 (63)
1-1/2 (40)	2 (50)	2-1/2 (63)
2 (50)	2-1/2 (63)	3-1/2 (85)
2-1/2 (65)	2-1/2 (63)	3-1/2 (85)
3 (80)	3 (75)	4 (100)
4 (100)	3 (75)	4 (100)
5 (125)	3 (75)	4 (100)
6 (150)	3-1/2 (85)	4-1/2 (110)
8 (200)	6 (150)	3-1/2 (85)

10. Installation of insulation:
  - a. Pressure Tests: Complete all pressure tests before installing.

- b. Insulation material: New, clean, dry and stored in a clean dry environment; jacketing materials to be clean and unmarred; store adhesives in original containers. Materials shall not have exceeded the predicted shelf life as set by manufacturer.
- c. Identify all materials incorporated in the job on manufacturer's container by name, type and description.
- d. Apply materials on clean, dry surfaces from which all dirt, loose scale, construction debris has been removed by wire brushing.
- e. The installation shall be neat, thermally and structurally tight without sag, neatly finished at all hanger or other penetrations and shall provide a smooth finished surface primed as required to receive specified painting.
- f. Do not use scrap insulation. Repair any work damaged by welding, burning, compressing due to concentrated construction loads.
- g. Apply pipe covering protection saddles, MSS SP 58, Type 39, at all hanger points. Fill space between saddle and piping with high density insulation, thoroughly packed. Terminate jacket clear of saddle bearing area.
- h. Insulation and jacket shall terminate hard and tight at all anchor points.
- i. Insulation termination at piping facilities not to be insulated shall stop short, and be finished with 45 degree chamfered section of insulating and finishing cement, and covered with jacket.
- j. Flanged fittings and valves shall be insulated with sections of pipe insulation cut, fitted and arranged neatly, and firmly wired in place. Insulating cement shall fill all cracks, voids and outer surface for covering with glass cloth. Insulation of valve bonnet shall terminate on valve side of bonnet flange to permit valve repair.
- k. On calcium silicate insulated piping systems, fittings shall be insulated with field or factory-shaped sections of insulation, finished with specified insulating and finishing cements and covered with jacket or PVC premolded cover. On sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller it is permissible to apply insulating and finishing cements, and cover with jacket or PVC premolded cover.
- l. Fiberglass insulated piping systems fittings over 2 inches (50 mm) shall be insulated with specified molded pipe fitting insulation or compressed blanket, finished with specified insulating and finishing cements and covered with specified PVC fitting jacket. On sizes 2 inches (50 mm) and under apply insulating and finishing cements and cover with PVC fitting jacket.

- m. Apply glass cloth jacket using an approved adhesive. Glass cloth shall be smooth, tight and neatly finished at all edges; prime cloth to receive paint.

**3.13 WELDING (ASME B31.1 AND AWA B2.1-B)**

- A. The Contractor is entirely responsible for the quality of the welding and shall:
  - 1. Conduct tests of the welding procedures used on the project, verify the suitability of the procedures used, verify that the welds made will meet the required tests, and also verify that the welding operators have the ability to make sound welds under standard conditions.
  - 2. Perform all welding operations required for construction and installation of the distribution system.
- B. Welder Qualifications: All welders shall be qualified as per ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1-B2.1M-BMG.
- C. Field bevels and shop bevels: Done by mechanical means or by flame cutting. Where beveling is done by flame cutting, surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of scale and oxidation just prior to welding. Conform to specified standards.
- D. Utilize split welding rings or approved alternate method for field joints on all carrier pipes above 2 inches (50 mm) to assure proper alignment, complete weld penetration, and prevention of weld spatter reaching the interior of the pipe. Make field joints 2 inches (50 mm) and smaller with welding sockets.
- E. Piping shall not be split, bent, flattened, or otherwise damaged either before, during, or after installation. Where the pipe temperature falls to 32 deg F (0 deg C) or lower, the pipe shall be heated to approximately 100 deg F (38 deg C) for a distance of 1 foot (300 mm) on each side of the weld before welding, and the weld shall be finished before the pipe cools to 32 deg F (0 deg C).
- F. Replace and reinspect defective welds. Repairing defective welds by adding weld material over the defect or by peening will not be permitted. Welders responsible for defective welds must be requalified.
- G. Electrodes shall be stored in a dry heated area, and be kept free of moisture and dampness during fabrication operations. Discard electrodes that have lost part of their coating.
- H. An approved independent testing firm regularly engaged in radiographic testing shall perform radiographic examination of all field welds in the carrier piping of the systems, in vaults and in walk-through tunnels, in accordance with ASME B31.1. Furnish a set of films or pictures showing each weld inspected, a report evaluating the quality of each weld, and a location plan showing the physical location where each weld is to be found in the completed project, prior to installing conduit field joints, trench covers, backfilling and hydrostatic testing. All radiographs shall be reviewed and interpreted by an ASNT Certified Level III radiographer, employed by the testing firm, who shall sign the reading

report. The Contracting Officer's Representative reserves the right to review all inspection records, and if any welds inspected are found unacceptable they shall be removed, re-welded, and radiographically reexamined at no cost to the Government.

**3.14 CLEANING OF PIPING:**

- A. Clean pipe and fittings inside and outside before and after assembly. Remove all dirt, scale, and other foreign matter from inside the piping by use of a pipe swab or pipe "pig" before connecting pipe sections, valves, equipment or fittings.

**3.15 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install continuous plastic underground warning tapes during back filling of trenches for underground steam and condensate distribution piping. Locate tapes 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, directly over piping.

**3.16 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Valves: Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 3/16 inch (5 mm) high, on all isolating valves on steam and condensate return system, identifying building or area served. Attach to the valves with corrosion-resistant chains.
- B. Pipes: Label service of all pipes in vaults and walk-thru tunnels.

**3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Demonstrate leak-tightness of all piping systems by performing hydrostatic and operational tests. All labor, material and test instruments must be furnished by the Contractor. All instruments must be approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Pressure test direct-buried systems in conformance with requirements stated in this specification and in printed instructions for the system supplied. Tests must include carrier piping and casing.
- C. Holiday testing of direct-buried system steel casings: Test entire surface of casings for faults in coating after installation in trench prior to backfilling. Use test method and voltage recommended by coating manufacturer. Repair any holidays found and retest. System shall not be backfilled until all holidays are eliminated.
- D. Before conducting steam system operating test, remove steam trap elements or use bypass connections around traps; then flush lines with high pressure water until discharge shows no foreign matter to the satisfaction of Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. Steam and condensate carrier piping shall be tested hydrostatically before insulation is applied at field joints and shall be proved tight at a pressure 1 1/2 times distribution supply pressure for a period not less than 2 hours with no pressure decay.
  - 1. Test piping located in concrete trenches prior to installing trench covers. Test direct-buried systems prior to backfilling.
  - 2. Remove or isolate any elements of the system such as expansion joints, which are not designed for the test pressure.

3. Prior to acceptance of installation, Contractor shall subject system to operating tests as may be required by Contracting Officer's Representative to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operating efficiency. These operating tests shall cover a period of not less than six hours for each portion of system tested. Conduct tests at times as the Contracting Officer's Representative may direct.
  4. Provide calibrated instruments, equipment, facilities and labor, at no additional cost to the Government. Test gage shall read in increments not exceeding 0.1 psi (1 kPa).
  5. Repeat tests when failures occur.
  6. After completion of satisfactory test, replace all elements that have been removed prior to testing.
- F. Pneumatic Testing of DDT System Casings:
1. Perform test on all sections of the system before field-coating the field joints and before back-filling.
  2. Test shall be with compressed air at 15 psi (100 kPa) for 24 hours with pressure source disconnected and with no decay in pressure. Corrections to the readings are permissible to compensate for significant ambient temperature changes during the test period.
  3. Pressure shall be measured with a gage with reading increments of 0.1 psi (1 kPa).
  4. Each casing field joint shall be tested for leaks by means of soap solution or equivalent.
- G. NACE-accredited corrosion specialist shall test cathodic protection systems and demonstrate proper operation and protection in accordance with the recommendations and criteria in NACE SP0169.
- H. Deficiencies discovered shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense, to satisfaction of Contracting Officer's Representative. Major deficiencies or failure to correct deficiencies, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer's Representative, may be considered cause for rejecting the entire installation.
- I. Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- J. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations for the system.
- K. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- L. Tests and Inspections:
1. Steam and condensate piping for testing: ASME B31.1 and ASME B31.9 and as follows:

- a. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
  - b. Isolate equipment. Do not subject equipment to test pressure.
  - c. Install relief valve set at pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure.
  - d. Fill system with temperature water. Where there is risk of freezing, air or a safe, compatible liquid may be used.
  - e. Use vents installed at high points to release trapped air while filling system. Use drip legs installed at low points for complete removal of liquid.
2. Test steam and condensate piping as follows:
    - a. Subject steam and condensate piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure.
    - b. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for 10 minutes, examine joints for leakage. Remake leaking joints using new materials and repeat hydrostatic test until no leaks exist.
  3. Test conduit as follows:
    - a. Seal vents and drains and subject conduit to 15 psi (105 kPa) for four hours with no loss of pressure. Repair leaks and retest as required.

**3.18 APPENDIX II - CLASSIFICATIONS FOR DIRECT BURIED SYSTEMS**

Groundwater conditions:

Site Classification	General Conditions for Such Classifications
A - Severe	1. The water table is expected to be frequently above the bottom of the system and surface water is expected to accumulate and remain for long periods in the soil surrounding the system, or
	2. The water table is expected to be occasionally above the bottom of the system and surface water is expected to accumulate and remain for long periods in the soil surrounding the system.
B - Bad	1. The water table is expected to be occasionally above the bottom of the system and surface water is expected to accumulate and remain for short periods (or not at all) in the soil surrounding the system, or
	2. The water table is expected never to be above the bottom of the system but surface water is expected to accumulate and remain for long periods in the soil surrounding the system.
C - Moderate	The water table is expected never to be above the bottom of the system but surface water is expected to accumulate and remain for short periods in the soil surrounding the system.
D - Mild	The water table is expected never to be above the bottom of the system and surface water is not expected to accumulate or remain in the soil surrounding the system.

1. System Temperature Classifications: High 261 to 450 deg F (127 to 232 deg C); Medium 201 to 260 deg F (94 to 126 deg C); Low 200 deg F (93 deg C) or lower.
  2. Soil Conditions:
- B. Soil Corrosiveness Classification:
1. The soil at the site should be classified as corrosive or noncorrosive on the basis of the following criteria:
  2. Corrosive: The soil resistivity is less than 30,000 ohm-cm or stray direct currents can be detected underground.
  3. Noncorrosive: The soil resistivity is 30,000 ohm-cm or greater and no stray direct currents can be detected underground.
  4. The classification should be made by an experienced corrosion engineer based on a field survey of the site carried out in accordance with recognized guidelines for conducting such surveys.
- C. Soil pH:
1. If there is any reason to suspect that the soil pH will be less than 5.0 anywhere along the proposed path of the system, pH measurements should be made at pipeline depth at close intervals along the proposed route, and all locations at which the pH is less than 5.0 should be indicated in the contract documents. An experienced soils engineer, preferably the same engineer responsible for other soil engineering work, should determine soil pH.
  2. Type of Underground System Allowed:
    - a. Drainable-Dryable-Testable (DDT) shall be allowed for Site Classifications A, B, C, D.

---- E N D ---

## DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION PROJECT CHECKLIST

PROJECT \_\_\_\_\_

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ PROJECT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ LOCATION \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ COR \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_ ORGANIZATION \_\_\_\_\_

### CONCEPTUAL & A/E SOLICITATION PHASE

The COR shall be thoroughly familiar with the following VA Standards, Policies & Procedures before conducting a design review. These are available on *Internet*:

<http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/>

NO.	ITEM	COMMENTS/ YES/NO/NA	INITIAL & DATE REVIEWED
<b>1.</b>	<b>Project Proposal Approval</b> (complete the Project Proposal form together with using service and obtain all required signatures from Executive Leadership & Facilities)		
<b>2.</b>	<b>Establish an Integrated Project Team (IPT)</b> (shall be involved from the beginning stages during programming, strategic planning and capital planning and continue throughout the completion and activation of the project)		
<b>3.</b>	<b>Preconstruction Risk Assessment</b> (conduct assessment and keep for records)		
<b>4.</b>	<b>Develop A/E Scope of Work:</b>		
	a. <b>Record Keeping &amp; Meeting Minutes</b> (include in A/E Statement Of Work (SOW) that the A/E is responsible for taking minutes of meeting during the Design Phase)		
	b. <b>Historic Planning</b> (if applicable; rule of thumb- if excavating or changing exterior appearance of 50+ year old building. See tiL website Cultural Resource Mng. D-7545 & Cultural Resources Mng. Procedures H-7545 for more information)	NA	
	c. <b>Phasing Plan</b> (include in A/E Statement Of Work (SOW) that the A/E is responsible for providing phasing plan if the project needs to be phased)		
	d. <b>Swing Space</b> (include in A/E Statement Of Work (SOW) that the A/E is responsible for indicating in the plan the location and design of swing space)		
	e. <b>Update Facility Master As-Builts</b> (include in our A/E Statement Of Work (SOW) that the A/E is responsible for incorporating the project as-built plan into our Master as-built plan)		

DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION PROJECT CHECKLIST

## DESIGN PHASE

The COR shall be thoroughly familiar with the following VA Standards, Policies & Procedures before conducting a design review. These are available on *Internet*:

<http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/>

NO.	ITEM	COMMENTS/ YES/NO/NA	INITIAL & DATE REVIEWED
1.	<b>Monetary Fines in Specs</b> (include in specification the expanded list of monetary fines for specific types of safety, infection control and utility violations)		
2.	<b>System Manufacturers &amp; Models</b> (obtain correct manufacturers and model numbers from Maintenance and Operations Supervisors for specific systems at each GLA campus (e.g., energy management systems, fire alarm systems, locksets, etc.)		
3.	<b>Legionella Testing</b> (specify in specification that the remodeled area be tested for Legionella growth before the remodeled area is activated)		
4.	<b>Structural Steel Fireproofing</b> (determine if fireproofing of structural steel is required)		
5.	<p><b>Phasing Plan</b> (included project construction phasing if the project cannot be accomplished in one phase, and design and identify the location of swing space)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <b>Patient Moves Coordination</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. If the project requires the temporary relocation of inpatients or the temporary closure of any inpatient beds, the GLA Director will be immediately notified at the earliest time during the A/E design process and allowed to give input into the A/E design (all phases) in order to mitigate the adverse patient care impact of the relocations or closures.</li> <li>ii. Are Associate Chief Nursing Service, Nurse Manager and Administrative Officer for area involved in all phases of design? If no, they must be added.</li> <li>iii. How does this effect bed/clinic capacity?</li> <li>iv. Will the patients need to be moved? If yes, where will they be relocated?</li> <li>v. Has a detailed plan been delineated regarding all services, supplies, and needs for the move?                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Are the departments involved in the move included in the workgroup?</li> <li>b) Have anticipated number of days needed to perform each task for movement been listed on the plan along with responsible party and contact information?</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
6.	<b>Record Keeping &amp; Meeting Minutes</b> (include in specification that the Contractor is responsible for taking minutes of meeting for all construction meetings)		
7.	<b>Design Review Checklist</b> (completed design review checklist (see Technical Information Library: Design Review Checklists <a href="http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/projReq.asp">http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/projReq.asp</a> ) in reviewing all A/E or in house design)		
8.	<b>Communications Requirements</b> (incorporate specific GLA telecommunication requirements; NOT standard VA specs. Obtain from Mike Stimpson)		

DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION PROJECT CHECKLIST

## CONSTRUCTION PHASE

The COR shall be thoroughly familiar with the following VA Standards, Policies & Procedures before conducting construction supervision. These are available on *Internet*:

<http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/>

NO.	ITEM	COMMENTS/ YES/NO/NA	INITIAL & DATE REVIEWED
<b>1.</b>	<b>Pre-Construction Contractor Orientation</b> (To comply with VA and OSHA requirements the contractor before starting construction shall provide a letter to the Contracting Officer certifying that all his employees were oriented on the policies and procedures to be followed during construction. Copies of policies and procedures will be given to the contractor by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR))		
	a. Review fines <b>(Should be in the specifications)</b>		
	b. GLA After Working Hour Activity Security Form		
	c. Above Ceiling Work permit		
	d. Fire Permit - Barbecue		
	e. Mobile Crane Checklist		
	f. Excavation Permit		
	g. Confined Space Entry Program		
	h. Confined Space Permit		
	i. Fire Safety during Construction		
	j. Standard Operating Procedures for Hot Work		
	k. Hot Work Permit		
	l. Temporary barriers Separating Patients from construction Areas		
	m. Motor Vehicle Traffic and Parking Policy		
	n. Utilities Shutdown (Refer to Specification Section 01010 General Requirements)		
	o. Shutdown permits		
	p. Shutdown notification		
	q. Daily Logs		
	r. Safety talks		
	s. Request For Information (RFI)		
	t. Identification Badges		
	u. Scheduling work Projects on Utility System		
	v. Engineering Service Utilities Management Policy		
	w. Language policy		
	x. Contractor General Orientation		
	y. Conditions for Contractors Use of Hazardous Chemicals/Materials		
	z. IH Program for Contractors		
	aa. Utilities Services Memorandum		

DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION PROJECT CHECKLIST

**CONSTRUCTION PHASE**

	bb. Interstitial Space Work Policy	NA	
	cc. Infection Control Standard Operating Procedure (SOP)		
	dd. All delivery of materials are to be delivered to the contractor's staging area (a Contractor's representative shall be present at delivery time). <b>VAMC personnel cannot sign for construction materials.</b>		
	ee. An authorized representative of the general contractor shall maintain continuous supervision at the job site and must have the authority to act for the contractor		
	ff. GLA Life Safety Measures (ILSM) Package / Policy		
	gg. Infection Control Permit		
	hh. Infection Control Video Training <a href="http://www.envisioninc.net/index.php/programs/details/building_on_the_plan_infection_prevention_for_construction_personnel/">http://www.envisioninc.net/index.php/programs/details/building_on_the_plan_infection_prevention_for_construction_personnel/</a> (Building on the Plan: Infection Prevention for Construction Personnel \$125) <a href="http://www.apic.org/">http://www.apic.org/</a> ("Resources", then "Store", then "Audio-Video Media", then type in "Construction") <a href="http://www.envisioninc.net/index.php/programs/topics/category/construction_in_healthcare/">http://www.envisioninc.net/index.php/programs/topics/category/construction_in_healthcare/</a> (Click on "Part of the Plan: "Infection Prevention for Healthcare Professionals During Construction & Renovation")		
	ii. ILSM Assessment		
	jj. ILSM educational Awareness Worksheet		
<b>2.</b>	<b>Construction Permits &amp; Permissions</b>		
	a. Historic District Permit (if applicable)	NA	
	b. South Coast Construction Permits	NA	
	c. Space Committee Notified		
	d. Move Committee Notified		
	e. Patient Moves Notification <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Are Associate Chief Nursing Service, Nurse Manager and Administrative Officer for area involved on the IPT? If no, they must be added.</li> <li>ii. How does this effect bed/clinic capacity?</li> <li>iii. Will the patients need to be moved? If yes, where will they be relocated?</li> <li>iv. Has a detailed plan been delineated regarding all services, supplies, and needs for the move?               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Are the departments involved in the move included in the workgroup?</li> <li>b) Have anticipated number of days needed to perform each task for movement been listed on the plan along with responsible party and contact information?</li> </ul> </li> <li>v. Director notification is required three weeks prior to start of project involving patient movement.</li> </ul>		

DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION PROJECT CHECKLIST

**CONSTRUCTION PHASE**

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f. Nursing Service notification requirements in writing:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Two week notification for project that displaces two or more patients in acute medical surgical or acute mental health units.</li> <li>ii. Two week notification for project that displaces one or more critical care or progressive care unit patients.</li> <li>iii. Two week notification for project that displaces two or more sub-acute unit (2E and 2N) patients.</li> <li>iv. Three week notification for project that displaces two or more long term care. A longer period of time is required due to decreased turnover in these areas.</li> <li>v. Three week notification for project affecting support equipment or structures (i.e. medical gases, electricity, etc.) in any acute care, sub-acute, long term care, or outpatient setting.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
	g. Legionella Testing		
	h. Construction Advisory		
	i. American Federation of Government Employees (AFGE)/Union Notifications		
<b>3.</b>	<p><b>Noise Mitigation</b> (For all projects in occupied buildings, ensure that all demolition activities and other types of prolonged excessively noisy and/or vibration-producing construction activities (e.g., masonry core drilling, etc.) are planned for ahead of time with the affected building occupants and that mitigation measures are taken as appropriate. Mitigation measures may include altered work schedules or temporary relocation of some building occupants)</p> <p>Any significant planned construction or non-emergent repairs between the hours of 7:00AM to 5:00PM (Monday thru Friday) that will create significant noise in the GLA Executive Office area (6<sup>th</sup> floor, South Quad) must be brought to their attention ahead of time for prior approval and planning.</p> <p>If the work creating noise cannot be re-scheduled outside the above hours, arrangements may have to be made to relocate the Executive Office occupants and their telephones/computers to another area of Bldg. 500 (or some other building if necessary) prior to the work being performed.</p> <p>In addition to the above, please do not allow anyone to access the interstitial above 6 South for any non-emergent reason without the Chief Engineer's knowledge and approval.</p>		
<b>4.</b>	<p><b>Project Survey</b> (A project-survey is to be conducted after notice to proceed and before work begins to document existing condition and not part of the contract and if damaged during construction shall be restored to its original condition before the project is accepted. See General Requirements 1.7 Alterations)</p>		
<b>5.</b>	<p><b>Commissioning</b> (provide written testing results that all modified utility systems been thoroughly tested)</p>		
<b>6.</b>	<p><b>Close Out</b> (release of claims, capitalization (if applicable- see Financial Policy Volume V), etc.)</p>		

## DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION PROJECT CHECKLIST

### **Attachments:**

1. Project Proposal Form
2. Sample IPT Memo
3. Preconstruction Risk Assessment
4. Generic A/E Scope of Work/Statement of Task
5. List of Monetary Fines
6. Telecommunication Specs for GLA (27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems, 27 05 33 Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems, 27 15 00 Communications Horizontal Cabling)
7. Pre-Construction Contractor Orientation package
8. Certification of Project Completion/Release of Claims/Capitalization Memo
9. Infection Control Standard Operating Procedure (SOP)
10. GLA Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSMs) Package

### **File:**

S:\WLA Engineering\138E\CONSTRUCTION PROJECT CHEKLIST

## APPLICANT'S INFORMATION to Request a VA-ID

(Verified by prime contractor and prior start of any work)

**PART I - APPLICANT INFORMATION** (*Applicants must present 2 matching valid USA and/or State IDs each time*)

FIRST NAME (as it appears on valid IDs)	MIDDLE NAME
LAST NAME	SOCIAL SECURITY NO.
HOME PHONE NUMBER (or CELL)	HOME E-MAIL ADDRESS (Optional)
HOME STREET ADDRESS (USA – No PO Box)	HOME STATE
HOME CITY	ZIP CODE
DATE OF BIRTH	RACE
COLOR OF: EYES / COLOR OF: HAIR	HEIGHT
SEX	WEIGHT
Are you US Citizen? If not Indicate Nationality	PLACE OF BIRTH (City, State and Country)
TYPE OF WORK TO PERFORM (Position/Job Title)	Contract/Work COMPLETION DATE

### PART II - EMPLOYMENT INFORMATION (*Completed by Prime Contractor*)

NAME OF FACILITY and/or DUTY STATION (WLA, Sep...) GLAHS VA - WLA	CONTRACT Number:
STREET ADDRESS OF FACILITY (for Project)	CITY OF FACILITY/STATION
FACILITY OR ASSIGNED DUTY STATION	ZIP CODE OF FACILITY OR STATION
VA PROJECT No:	VA ENGINEER/COR:
VA PROJECT NAME:	
NAME OF FIRM/COMPANY EMPLOYING (Applicants)	WORK PHONE NUMBER (Applicants)
SUPERINTENDENT ON SITE: NAME/PHONE #	SUPERINTENDENT E-MAIL ADDRESS
FIRM PROJECT MANAGER E-MAIL ADDRESS	PROJECT MANAGER PHONE #
NAME OF PRIME CONTRACTOR (If same so state)	CONTRACT END DATE

Contractor must enter project information here and on [VA ID Project Registry 4Contractors.xls](#) sheet to track Schedules and progress of badge status.

## Construction Site Fines

Construction Company Name	
Project Title	
Date	
Location (Bldg. floor/room)	
Superintendents Name & Phone	
Project Engineers Name & Phone	

<b>Construction Barricade</b>	<b>1<sup>st</sup> Offense</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Offense</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Offense</b>
Temporary walls sealed, no penetrations	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Temporary doors have closers	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Door frames have gasket, doors close and seal properly	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Construction site door locked from unauthorized entry	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Interstitial properly sealed and maintained to prevent dust travel	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00

<b>Negative Air If Required in Class 3 and 4 Only</b>	<b>1<sup>st</sup> Offense</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Offense</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Offense</b>
All windows and doors not properly closed in construction area	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Negative air machine(s) not running (24/7)	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Negative air machines filters not clean	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Negative air discharge hoses not intact	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Negative air discharge hose not properly vented	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00
Negative air filter record not posted on unit and updated	Warning	\$250.00	\$750.00

<b>Fire Safety (Fire Protection)</b>	<b>1<sup>st</sup> Offense</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Offense</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Offense</b>
Smoking in and adjacent to construction areas or outside of a designated smoking area	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500
Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove daily	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500
Smoke detectors bagged, covered or made inoperable in any way must be made operable at the end of the work shift or after hot work	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500
Any false alarms that cause the Fire Department to visit	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$2,500 plus expenses

Failure to obtain Hot Work Permit prior to work	\$2,500	\$2,500	\$2,500
Interstitial work shall have safety measures and personnel in place both above and below the ceiling to ensure no injury or death occurs due to Fall Hazards (OSHA)	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000
Tools, material or equipment fall from interstitial areas through the suspended ceiling to the floor below	\$2,500 plus any costs of injuries to patients, staff or visitors	\$5,000 plus any costs of injuries to patients, staff or visitors	\$10,000 plus any costs of injuries to patients, staff or visitors
Fire sprinkler heads are obstructed	Warning	\$500.00	\$1000.00
Fire sprinkler heads not protected from damage during construction	Warning	\$500.00	\$1000.00
Fire extinguisher missing	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Fire extinguishers not properly mounted	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Fire extinguishers not checked monthly	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Fire extinguishers annual service not done	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Blocked fire exits	Warning	\$2,500	\$5,000
Failure to maintain fire watch during hot work with appropriately trained staff	Warning	\$2,500	\$5,000
Propped open or tied open fire or smoke doors	\$2,500	\$3,500	\$5,000
Failure to obtain a hot work permit prior to work	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$3,500 plus expenses	\$5,000 plus expenses
Setting off/tripping fire alarm system or flow switches without prior written COR approval	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$3,500 plus expenses	\$5,000 plus expenses
Setting off a fire sprinkler without prior written COR approval	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$5,000 plus expenses	\$10,000 plus expenses

<b>Jobsite &amp; Cleanliness</b>	<b>1<sup>st</sup> Offense</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Offense</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Offense</b>
Project area not kept clean and debris not removed daily	Warning	\$150.00	\$250.00
Walk-off mats (clean & adequate to contain dust)	Warning	\$150.00	\$500.00
Debris not removed daily and in suitable containers (closed/covered, wheels cleaned prior to transport)	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Construction personnel & materials not transported on dedicated service elevator	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Adjacent floor and corridor areas not clean and clear	Warning	\$150.00	\$250.00
Construction personnel not wearing required PPE (e.g., hardhat, protective eyewear, footwear).	Warning	\$150.00	\$250.00
Construction workers not wearing proper ID	Warning	\$150.00	\$250.00

Permits not properly pulled and posted (ILSM's & Infection Control Permits, Hot Work, etc.)	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Proper exit signage not posted	Warning	\$150.00	\$250.00
Exits not providing free and unobstructed access	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
Alternate exits are not clearly identified in and around construction	Warning	\$250.00	\$500.00
<b>Utilities</b>	<b>1<sup>st</sup> Offense</b>	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> Offense</b>	<b>3<sup>rd</sup> Offense</b>
Negligently turning off or tripping a circuit breaker in an occupied area of a patient care building	\$2,500 plus any costs of injuries to patients	\$5,000 plus any costs of injuries to patients	\$10,000 plus any costs of injuries to patients
Negligently turning off or interrupting any utility in any area of the facility without proper notification and authorization, i.e. "Utility Shutdown Notice"	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$2,500 plus expenses	\$2,500 plus expenses

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS**  
Network Contracting Office (NCO)

Contract Number:  
Project Number:  
Project Title:  
Obligation Number:  
Total Contract Price:  
Final Invoice Amount:

**RELEASE OF CLAIMS**

For and in consideration of the payments heretofore made, and for payment of the above recited sum now due by reason of performance of the above contract, the undersigned contractor hereby releases and discharges the United States of America of and from all liabilities, obligations, and claims whatsoever under or arising out of said contract, except the following:

Other specific claims: (List below, if **none** so state)

All other terms and conditions of the above-mentioned contract remain in full force and effect.

In witness thereof, this release has been duly executed on \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**CONTRACTOR**

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE

\_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE

# EXCAVATION PERMIT



All Sections shall be filled out (PLEASE PRINT).

**\*\*Check with Engineering M&O Shop for any possible underground utilities\*\***

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Permit Number:** \_\_\_\_\_

***Applicant:***

**Name of Company Performing Work:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

**City - State - Zip Code:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contact Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Phone Number:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Work Description:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Projected Completion Date of Excavation:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Specific Location:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Reason for Excavation:** \_\_\_\_\_

**VA Project Engineer:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Representative Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**VA Safety Officer Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

## Excavation/Trench Inspection and Entry Authorization Form

**Please return to Safety Office each day, Building 218, Room 310**

\*This form will be completed by the Competent Person daily (at a minimum) or when site conditions change. The completion of this form is mandatory prior to work in any excavations or trenches 4' in depth or greater. A corresponding Excavation/Trenching Plan must be accepted by the VA prior to work in any excavations/trenches 5' in depth or greater.\*

<b>PRIME CONTRACTOR:</b>				<b>SUBCONTRACTOR:</b>							
<b>COMPETENT PERSON:</b>				<b>LOCATION:</b>							
<b>DATE:</b>		<b>TIME:</b>		<b>NUMBER OF CREW MEMBERS:</b>							
Dimensions	Depth=	Min.	Max.	Soil Type			Manual Test Measurement				
	Top=	Width	Length	Solid Rock		Type B	Penetrometer				
	Bottom =	Width	Length	Type A		Type C	Thumb Penetration				
HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS* (Visual Checks)				Yes	No	PERIMETER CONSIDERATIONS			Yes	No	n/a
Saturated soil/standing or seeping water?						Spoils located at least 2' away from edge?					
Bulging walls?						Materials located at least 2' away from edge?					
Rapid drying / shrinkage?						Class 1, 2, or 3 perimeter protection in place?					
Vibration from equipment / traffic?						Backhoe located at end of trench?					
Cracked or fissured walls?						Spotter working with the backhoe?					
Undercutting?						Exposed to the general public?					
Floor heaving?						<b>MPM requirements completed?</b>					
Super imposed loads?						LADDER/EGRESS LOCATION			Yes	No	n/a
Exposed utilities?						Located within protected area?					
Atmospheric testing required?						Located within 25 feet of safe travel?					
Structures adjacent to trench?						Extends 36" above landing and secured in place?					
Trees or roots in the work area?						Maximum ramp angle without cleats 25°?					
*If the hazards listed above result in a fall hazard or confined space, a corresponding Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan (SSFPPP) or Confined Space Plan (CSP) must be developed and accepted before work can commence.											
SHORING				Yes	No	COLOR CODE FOR UTILITY MARKING based on ANSI Z-53.1					
Manufacturer tabulated data sheets on site?						PROPOSED EXCAVATION				WHITE	
Shoring inspected for defects/damage?						ELECTRIC POWER LINES, CONDUITS, LIGHTING CABLES				RED	
Trench shield in use?						POTABLE WATER				BLUE	
Speed shores in use?						GAS, STEAM, CONDENSATE, OIL COMPRESSED AIR				YELLOW	
Speed shores pumped to design pressure?						TELECOMMUNICATIONS, ALARM OR SIGNAL LINE				ORANGE	
Plywood or sheeting to be used?						TEMPORARY SURVERY MARKINGS				PINK	
SLOPING						SEWER AND STORM DRAINS				GREEN	
Type A soils at a minimum of 3/4:1 (53°)?						RECLAIMED WATER, IRRIGATION, CHILLED LINES				PURPLE	
Type B soils at a minimum of 1:1 (45°)?						OTHER				LIGHT BLUE	
Type C soils at a minimum of 1 1/2:1 (34°)?						<b>EXCAVATION/TRENCH COMPETENT PERSON SIGNATURE</b>  <b>X</b>					
BENCHING											
Type A and B soils benched? (NO Type C)											
Max height of Type B soil bench 4'?											

Names of personnel authorized to enter the excavation/trench:

---



---

## **Summary of 1926 CFR Subpart P -OSHA Excavation Standard**

### **• Trench Definition per the OSHA standard:**

In 29 CFR Part 1926 Subpart P, §1926.650(b) defines the term "excavation" as follows:

"Excavation" means any man-made cut, cavity, trench, or depression in an earth surface, formed by earth removal.

An excavation made below the surface of the ground, narrow in relation to its length. In general, the depth is greater than the width, but the width of the trench is not greater than fifteen feet.

- **Protective Systems** to prevent soil wall collapse are always required in trenches deeper than 5', and are also required in trenches less than 5' deep when the competent person determines that a hazard exists. Protection options include:
  - Shoring. Shoring must be used in accordance with the OSHA Excavation standard appendices, the equipment manufacturer's tabulated data, or designed by a registered professional engineer.
  - Shielding (Trench Boxes). Trench boxes must be used in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's tabulated data, or a registered professional engineer.
  - Sloping or Benching. In Type C soils (what is most typically encountered) the excavation must extend horizontally 1 ½ feet for every foot of trench depth on both sides, 1 foot for Type B soils, and ¾ foot for Type A soils.
  - A registered professional engineer must design protective systems for all excavations greater than 20' in depth.
- **Ladders** must be used in trenches deeper than 4'.
  - Ladders must be inside the trench with workers at all times, and located within 25' of unobstructed lateral travel for every worker in the trench.
  - Ladders must extend 3' above the top of the trench so workers can safely get onto and off of the ladder.
- **Inspections** of every trench worksite are required:
  - Prior to the start of each shift, and again when there is a change in conditions such as a rainstorm.
  - Inspections must be conducted by the competent person (see below).
- **Competent Person(s) is:**
  - Capable (i.e., trained and knowledgeable) in identifying existing and predictable hazards in the trench, and other working conditions which may pose a hazard to workers, and
  - Authorized by management to take necessary corrective action to eliminate the hazards. Employees must be removed from hazardous areas until the hazard has been corrected.
- **Underground Utilities** must be:
  - Identified prior to opening the excavation (e.g., contact Dig-Safe).
  - Located by safe and acceptable means while excavating.
  - Protected, supported, or removed once exposed.
- **Spoils** must be kept back a minimum of 2' from the edge of the trench.
- **Surface Encumbrances** creating a hazard must be removed or supported to safeguard employees. Keep heavy equipment and heavy material as far back from the edge of the trench as possible.
- **Stability of Adjacent Structures:**
  - Where the stability of adjacent structures is endangered by creation of the trench, they must be underpinned, braced, or otherwise supported.
  - Sidewalks, pavements, etc. shall not be undermined unless a support system or other method of protection is provided.
- **Protection from water accumulation hazards:**
  - It is not allowable for employees to work in trenches with accumulated water. If water control such as pumping is used to prevent water accumulation, this must be monitored by the competent person.
  - If the trench interrupts natural drainage of surface water, ditches, dikes or other means must be used to prevent this water from entering the excavation.
- **Additional Requirements:**
  - For mobile equipment operated near the edge of the trench, a warning system such as barricades or stop logs must be used.
  - Employees are not permitted to work underneath loads. Operators may not remain in vehicles being loaded unless vehicles are equipped with adequate protection as per 1926.601(b) (6).

Employees must wear high-visibility clothing in traffic work zones.

Air monitoring must be conducted in trenches deeper than 4' if the potential for a hazardous atmosphere exists. If a hazardous atmosphere is found to exist (e.g.,  $O_2 < 19.5\%$  or  $> 23.5\%$ , 20% LEL, specific chemical hazard), adequate protections shall be taken such as ventilation of the space.

Walkways are required where employees must cross over the trench. Walkways with guardrails must be provided for crossing over trenches > 6' deep.

Employees must be protected from loose rock or soil through protections such as scaling or protective barricades.

# Fire Watch

## VA Greater Los Angeles Healthcare System

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Building and Location: \_\_\_\_\_

1. A fire watch will be established and maintained until such time that the fire protection equipment or systems are restored to service. The fire watch shall have the responsibility for the continuous patrol of the entire area for the purpose of detecting fires and transmitting an immediate alarm to the fire number and notification of building occupants. This form must be filled out daily and for each 12 hours, or for each shift conducting the watch.

2. Walk-through will be conducted every **Hour** by the Fire Watch. Please indicate name and time:

**PLEASE PRINT**

<b>Date:</b> _____	<b>Name:</b> _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____
Time: _____	Time: _____

3. Fire Watch shall adhere to the following requirements:
- a. Continuously and completely patrol all areas within the building.
  - b. If a fire is discovered, immediately implement the RACE acronym.
    - R**escue personnel within the immediate area
    - A**larm activate pull station and dial "12" from a VA phone.
    - C**ontain by closing all doors
    - E**vacuate
  - c. Maintain a log to record the time of completion of each patrol and all other significant information. Log shall be maintained on the premises and available for inspection by the Fire Department.
  - d. Relay any special orders or pertinent information to their relief.
  - e. Remain on duty until relieved.
  - f. If Fire Watch is discontinued for any reason, notify the Safety Office at ex. 83563 or after-hours 44988. (Pager # 5005)

4. Fire Watch/Building Occupants will be notified when the fire protection equipment or systems are restored to service. If you have any questions and/or concerns contact ext. 83563 or dial pager # 5005.

Ben Spivey  
Chief Safety Officer

**THIS PERMIT SHALL BE RETURNED TO THE FIRE & SAFETY OFFICE AT COMPLETION OF WORK.**

# HOT WORK PERMIT

Before initiating hot work, ensure precautions are in place as required by NFPA 51B and ANSI Z49.1.

This Hot Work is required for any operation involving open flame or producing heat and/or sparks. This work includes, but not limited to, welding, brazing, cutting, grinding, soldering, thawing pipe, torch-applied roofing, tar kettles, or chemical welding.

**(PERMIT GOOD FOR 24 HOURS FROM DATE AND TIME OF ISSUE.)**

**07/2013**

Hot work being done by:

VA Employee: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Cell Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time work Starts: \_\_\_\_\_

Estimated Time Work Completed: \_\_\_\_\_

Location/Building and Floor:  
\_\_\_\_\_

Nature of work to be performed:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I verify the above location has been examined; the precautions checked on the "Required Precautions Checklist" have been taken to prevent fire and permission is authorized for Hot Work.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Fire & Safety Specialist

Permit Expires:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_  AM

PM

**\*\*AT COMPLETION OF FIRE WATCH\*\***

Signature of fire watch: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS PERMIT SHALL BE RETURNED TO THE FIRE & SAFETY OFFICE AT COMPLETION OF WORK.**

Building 218, Room 310, Telephone: 310-268-3563

**\*\*REQUIRED PRECAUTIONS CHECKLIST\*\***

**\*\*\*\*\*CHECK ALL THAT APPLY\*\*\*\*\***

Available sprinklers, hose streams and extinguishers are in good service and tagged.

Hot work equipment in good repair.

**\*\*Requirements within 35 feet of work\*\***

Flammable liquids, dust, lint and oil deposits removed.

Floors swept clean.

Combustible floors wet down, covered with damp sand or fire-resistant sheets.

Remove other combustibles where possible.

**\*Otherwise protect with tarpaulins suspended beneath work.\***

All wall and floor openings covered.

Fire-resistant tarpaulins suspended beneath work.

**\*\*Work on walls or ceilings/enclosed equipment\*\***

Construction is non-combustible and without combustible covering or insulation.

Combustible on other side of walls moved away.

Danger exists by conduction of heat into another area.

Enclosed equipment cleaned of all combustibles.

Containers purged of flammable liquids/vapors.

**\*\*Fire watch shall be provided with suitable extinguisher\*\***

Fire watch shall be provided during and for 30 minutes after work, including coffee or lunch breaks.

Fire watch is trained in use of this equipment and in sounding the alarm.

Fire watch may be required for adjoining areas, above and below.

Monitor hot work area for 30 minutes after job is completed.

**\*\*Other Precautions Taken\*\***

Confined space entry permit required?

Is area protected with smoke/heat detection?

Ample ventilation to remove smoke/vapor from work?

Lockout/Tagout required?

**VA West Los Angeles**  
**Procedures for Reporting Fires**

- 1) By activating the nearest manual alarm pull station.
- 2) Dial Fire number '12' and report the incident to the VA Telephone Operator. Give your name, exact location of the fire and explain if possible what is burning.
- 3) False alarms shall be reported by notifying the Fire and Safety Office either by telephone at extension 83563 or by Group Page through VA Telephone Operators.
- 4) It is important to report all fires (no matter how small or large) to the Fire and Safety Office.
- 5) VA Police Emergency Number is extension 2804.
- 6) All other Emergencies Phone Number is extension 7000.

**VA Sepulveda**  
**Procedures for Reporting Fires**

- 1) By activating the nearest manual alarm pull station.
- 2) Dial Fire number '3' and report the incident to the VA Telephone Operator. Give your name, exact location of the fire and explain if possible what is burning.
- 3) False alarms shall be reported by notifying the Fire and Safety Office either by telephone at 310-268-3563 or by Group Page through VA Telephone Operators.
- 4) It is important to report all fires (no matter how small or large) to the Fire and Safety Office at 310-268-3563.
- 5) VA Police Emergency Number is Extension 9300.
- 6) All other Emergencies Phone Number is Extension 9300.

**VA Los Angeles Ambulatory Care Center (LAACC)**  
**Procedures for Reporting Fires**

- 1) By activating the nearest manual alarm pull station.
- 2) Dial Fire number '2222' and report the incident to the VA Telephone Operator. Give your name, exact location of the fire and explain if possible what is burning.
- 3) False alarms shall be reported by notifying the Fire and Safety Office either by telephone at 310-268-3563 or by Group Page through VA Telephone Operators.
- 4) It is important to report all fires (no matter how small or large) to the Fire and Safety Office at 310-268-3563.
- 5) VA Police Emergency Number is Extension 4036.
- 6) All other Emergencies Phone Number is Extension 4036.

# MOBILE CRANE CHECKLIST

VA Permit Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Operation: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

## DETAILS OF MOBILE CRANE AND CRANE OWNER

<b>Crane Owner:</b>					
<b>Crane's Office Address:</b>					
<b>Office Phone Number:</b>					
<b>Make of Crane:</b>					
<b>Year of Manufacture:</b>		<b>Model No:</b>		<b>Serial No:</b>	
<b>Crane Capacity:</b>		<b>Date of Last Inspection:</b>		<b>Unit No:</b>	
<b>Indicate Crane Type: Check Appropriate Box</b>					
<b>Slewing Mobile Crane:</b>			<b>Non-Slewing Mobile Crane:</b>		
<b>Vehicle Loading:</b>			<b>Tele-Handler:</b>		
<b>Other:</b>					
<b>Travel Type</b>					
<b>Truck Mounted: Yes: No: Track mounted or crawler: Yes: No: Rough terrain: Yes: No:</b>					

## AREAS TO CHECK FOR COMPLIANCE

1	Does the crane have registration or interstate equivalent (Cranes > than 10 tons)?		
2	Does the crane driver hold the relevant certificate of competency?		
3	Is there a legible copy of the operator's manual with the crane (English)?		
4	Is a logbook kept with the crane?		
5	Are pre-start checks and daily inspections being performed and recorded?		
6	Are service records and 12 month inspection/maintenance reports available?		
7	Has the crane crew discussed operational issues and is an appropriate work procedure JSA available?		
8	<b>Setting up and sitting the crane:</b>	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>
	➤ Is the crane set up reasonably level, on well compacted and stable?		
	➤ Are outriggers clear of excavations, soft or filled ground?		
	➤ Are outriggers fully extended?		

# MOBILE CRANE CHECKLIST

VA Permit Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Operation: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

	<b>Setting up and sitting the crane: Continued</b>	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>N/A</i>
	➤ Are timbers under outrigger pads secure e.g.: solid blocked (pig sty formation)?			Other:
	➤ Where bog mats are used, has certification of the ground bearing capacity been obtained from a geo-technical engineer?			
9	<b>Crane sited on top of suspended slab:</b>	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>N/A</i>
	➤ Has an engineer calculated point loads for outrigger pads and detailed back propping requirements, where needed?			
10	<b>Exclusion Zones:</b>	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>N/A</i>
	➤ Where necessary, is the counterweight slewing area barricaded (e.g.: flags tied between outriggers)?			
	➤ Are precautions in place regarding suspended loads passing over workers?			
11	<b>Communications:</b>	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>N/A</i>
	➤ Are clear communication protocols in place to control lifts (e.g.: radios clear without interference, whistles can be heard, clear line of sight when signaling)?			
12	<b>PPE:</b>	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>N/A</i>
	➤ Is the crane crew wearing appropriate PPE (e.g.: visibility vests, hard hats, boots etc.)?			
13	If crane is operating in close proximity to overhead power lines and the power lines have not been de-energized, cranes must operate in accordance with the No Go Zone requirements, including:	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>N/A</i>
	➤ Has written permission from the local power company been obtained?			
	➤ Is an Energy Safe approved spotter observing and warning against unsafe approach to overhead power lines?			
	➤ Has a tool box meeting and a site JSA been completed?			

# MOBILE CRANE CHECKLIST

VA Permit Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Operation: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

<b>14</b>	<b>Obvious visual defects that may compromise the safety of the crane:</b>	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>N/A</i>
	➤ Are hydraulic rams, hoses and connections in good order?			
	➤ Are tires and/or tracks in good order?			
	➤ Are warning devices operational, including flashing lights, audible beeper etc?			
<b>15</b>	<b>Indicators and limiting devices (ONLY ask crane driver to demonstrate correct function of these safety features if he has failed to carry out a pre-operational check):</b>	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>N/A</i>
	➤ Is the crane fitted with a load indicator and is it operational?			
	➤ Is the crane fitted with a rated capacity limiter and is it operational?			
	➤ Is the crane fitted with a bluffing limiter and buffer and is it operational?			
	➤ Is the crane fitted with anti two-block and is it operational (N/A non-slew crane)?			
	➤ Is the crane fitted with a positive lock out on the free fall function and is it operational?			
	➤ Are dead-man levers and foot pedals returning to the neutral position automatically upon release by the operator?			
<b>16</b>	<b>Crane and carrier cabin:</b>	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>N/A</i>
	➤ Is seating in good order?			
	➤ Are decals on operator controls legible?			
	➤ Have access steps/ladder to cabin got non-slip surfaces?			
	➤ Has a grab rail been provided?			
	➤ Has a grab rail been provided?			
	➤ Is cabin clean and free from oil/grease?			
	➤ Is there a fire extinguisher in the cabin and up to date?			

# MOBILE CRANE CHECKLIST

VA Permit Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Operation: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

<b>17</b>	<b>Have road and footpath closure permits been obtained and is traffic management in place?</b>  ~ road/footpath closure permit ~ traffic management	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>N/A</i>
<b>18</b>	<b>Load Charts:</b>	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>N/A</i>
	➤ Are load charts legible, kept with the crane and written in English?			
<b>19</b>	<b>Lifting Gear:</b>	<i>YES</i>	<i>NO</i>	<i>N/A</i>
	➤ Is lifting gear (chains, slings, wire rope, shackles) of adequate capacity, in good order and appropriately marked?			
	➤ Has lifting gear been inspected and inspection details recorded (tagged)?			
	➤ Is the load hook fitted with a safety catch and is it operational?			
	➤ Are tag lines being used, where required?			
	➤ Are slings and attachments being stored correctly?			

### List any Issues Identified

ITEM #	ISSUE	ACTION TO BE TAKEN	BY

# MOBILE CRANE CHECKLIST

VA Permit Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Operation: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name of Crane Operator: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Operator: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Safety Office Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Pre-Construction Risk Assessment

<b>Location of Construction:</b>		<b>Project Start Date:</b>
<b>Project Coordinator:</b>		<b>Estimated Duration:</b>
<b>Contractor Performing Work:</b>		<b>Telephone:</b>
<b>Supervisor:</b>		<b>Email:</b>
<b>Project or Work Order #</b>		
Description of project: <b>(Choose only one.)</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Demolition <input type="checkbox"/> Construction <input type="checkbox"/> Renovation <input type="checkbox"/> Repairs		
<b>Type A    Inspections and Non-Invasive Activities or Small scale, Short duration Activities</b>		
Yes	No	
		Removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection (limited to <25% of total area)
		Painting (limited sanding to <10% of area)
		Wall covering—Describe work to be done:
		Electrical trim work. Describe:
		Minor plumbing. Describe:
<b>Type B    Small scale, short duration activities that create minimal dust.</b>		
Yes	No	
		Installation of telephone and computer cabling
		Access to chase spaces
		Sanding of walls for painting or wall covering (minor repairs—not sanding for drywall finishing)
<b>Type C    Any work that generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies.</b>		
Yes	No	
		Sanding of walls-(>50% of surface area)-drywall finishing
		Removal of <input type="checkbox"/> floor coverings <input type="checkbox"/> ceiling tile <input type="checkbox"/> casework (>50% of surface area) Describe:
		Cutting of walls or ceiling. Describe:
		New wall construction
		Minor ductwork or electrical work above ceilings
		Major cabling activities
		Activity cannot be completed within a single work shift
<b>Type D    Major demolition and construction projects.</b>		
Yes	No	
		Will require heavy demolition or removal of a complete ceiling system
		New construction

Group 1 Lowest Risk	Group 2 Medium Risk	Group 3 Medium-High Risk	Group 4 Highest Risk
Office Areas Non-patient Care Areas	Ambulatory Care	Emergency room Radiology/MRI Day Surgery PACU All Intensive Care Units Nuclear Medicine Admission PT, Pool/Water Therapy Housekeeping Closets Dietary Storage Food Preparation Areas Canteens Laboratories Interstitials in Group 3 Respiratory Therapy Patient Units: (Mental Health, Medicine, Rehab)	Operating Rooms, Clean and Soiled Utility Areas Supply, Processing or Distribution Areas/DSU Cardiovascular Procedure Areas Cardiac Cath and Angioplasty Areas Procedure Rooms Isolation Rooms Dialysis Cardiology Anesthesia and Pump Areas Pharmacy Admixture Area Endoscopy Areas Interstitials in Group 4

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY (from previous page) <i>Check type of activity</i>		INFECTION CONTROL RISK GROUP (see above) <i>Check risk group</i>	
	TYPE A: Inspection, non-invasive activity		GROUP 1: Lowest Risk
	TYPE B: Small scale, short duration projects; minimal dust		GROUP 2: Medium Risk
	TYPE C: Activity generates moderate to high levels of dust, requiring >1 work shift for completion; demolition or removal of any fixed bldg components or assemblies		GROUP 3: High Risk
	TYPE D: Major duration and construction activities Requiring consecutive work shifts		GROUP 4: Highest Risk

### CLASSIFICATION OF REQUIRED PREVENTIVE MEASURES

CONSTRUCTION INFECTION CONTROL RISK GROUP	TYPE	TYPE "B"	TYPE "C"	TYPE
Group 1	I	I	II	III/IV
Group 2	I	I	III	IV
Group 3	II	III	III/IV	IV
Group 4	III	III/IV	III/IV	IV

An Infection Control Construction Permit is required for any work done in Class III or IV. Refer to shaded area on *Classification of Required Prevention Measures* above.

CLASS I	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immediately replace any ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.</li> </ol>
CLASS II	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide active means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.</li> <li>Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.</li> <li>Seal unused doors with duct tape.</li> <li>Block off and seal air vents.</li> <li>Wipe surfaces with disinfectant.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contain construction waste before and during transport in tightly covered containers.</li> <li>Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.</li> <li>Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area as needed.</li> <li>Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.</li> </ol>
CLASS III	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Obtain infection control permit before construction begins.</li> <li>Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of the duct system.</li> <li>Complete all critical barriers before construction begins.</li> <li>Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.</li> <li>Contain construction waste before and during transport in tightly covered containers.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seal holes, pipes, conduits, etc. appropriately.</li> <li>Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area. Replace as needed.</li> <li>Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by Safety and Epidemiology Depts. and thoroughly cleaned.</li> </ol> <p><b>After work is completed:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.</li> <li>Remove isolation of HVAC system.</li> </ol>

Class IV	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain infection control permit before construction begins.</li> <li>2. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.</li> <li>3. Complete all critical barriers or implement control cube method before construction begins.</li> <li>4. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.</li> <li>5. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately.</li> <li>6. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers.</li> <li>8. Contain construction waste before and during transport in tightly covered containers. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering.</li> <li>9. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by Safety and Epidemiology Depts. And thoroughly cleaned. <b>After work is completed:</b></li> <li>10. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.</li> <li>11. Wet mop with disinfectant.</li> <li>12. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.</li> <li>13. Remove isolation of HVAC system.</li> </ol>
----------	---	--

**Additional concerns for all classes:**

1. **Maintain manpower and equipment including dust mops, wet mops, brooms, buckets, and clean wiping rags for cleaning fine dust from floors and adjacent occupied areas.**
2. **Contain work areas outside of construction barriers, including spaces above ceilings, with full height polyethylene sheet barrier, tightly taped.**
3. **Clean up dust tracked outside of construction area immediately.**
4. **Temporary construction barriers and closures above ceiling must be dust tight.**
5. **Removal of debris must be in covered containers.**

<hr style="border: none; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> <b>SIGNATURE</b>	<hr style="border: none; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> <b>DATE</b>
---	--



# Infection Control Standard Operating Procedure

NOVEMBER 2011

00-11-00QM-IC-06

## INFECTION CONTROL DURING CONSTRUCTION AND RENOVATION PROJECTS

1. **PURPOSE:** The purpose of this policy is to outline infection control measures that will be implemented during all phases of renovation or new construction that takes place at GLAHS facilities. Demolition, remodeling and construction can be a risk factor for certain nosocomial infections in patients, especially those who are immune-compromised. This policy will provide the occupants of all buildings with an environment that is safe from potential infection hazards during all phases of renovation or construction.

2. **POLICY:** Plans for major renovations and construction of facilities must be reviewed by the Infection Control Department, under the authority of the Infection Control Committee for compliance with infection control policy and applicable local, state and federal regulations. All construction and renovation projects are planned and implemented in a manner to reduce infection control risks. The Engineering Department, Contractors and Sub-Contractors provide systematic inspection and preventive maintenance of the facility systems, including plumbing, electrical, heating, ventilation, air conditioning (HVAC) and structural elements.

3. **DEFINITIONS:** Infection control measures should be applied in construction projects based on both the extent of demolition and construction (construction activity type) and the potential vulnerability of patients seen or treated in the area (infection risk groups). The construction activity types are defined by the amount of dust generated, the duration of the activity and the amount of shared HVAC systems. Contact the Infection Control office if any activity is questionable under these guidelines.

### A. Definition of Construction Activity Types:

(1) Type A: Inspection and non-invasive activities. Includes, but is not limited to, removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection (limited to 1 tile per 50 square feet), painting (but not sanding) wall covering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing and activities that do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceiling other than for visual inspection.

(2) Type B: Small scale, short duration activities that create minimal dust. Includes, but is not limited to, installation of telephone and computer cabling, access to chase spaces, and cutting of walls or ceilings where dust migration can be controlled.

(3) Type C: Activity that generates moderate to high levels of dust, requiring >1 work shift for completion or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or

assemblies. Includes, but is not limited to, sanding of walls for painting or wall covering; removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles and casework; new wall construction; minor ductwork or electrical work above ceilings; and, major cabling activities.

(4) Type D: Major demolition and construction projects. Includes, but is not limited to, activities that require consecutive work shifts, heavy demolition or removal of a complete ceiling system and new construction.

#### 4. RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. The Chief, Engineering, or his designee is responsible for reviewing all Category III and IV construction projects (see definitions below) with the Infection Control Department during the planning phase to assure that infection control issues are addressed.

B. The Infection Control Practitioners are responsible for reviewing all Pre-Construction Risk Assessments (Attachment A) and providing specific recommendations for the prevention of nosocomial infections to include waste removal, integrity of walls, environmental control, traffic patterns, cleaning, contractor personnel requirements and environmental monitoring. Additional requirements may be added on an individual basis.

C. Contractors/Sub-Contractors are responsible for submitting a Pre-Construction Risk Assessment and obtaining an Infection Control Permit from the Infection Control Department prior to beginning construction. (Attachment A)

D. The Chief, Environmental Management Services, or his designee is responsible for daily inspections of construction projects in patient care areas for waste management, dust and debris control and cleaning routines.

E. The Chairman, Infection Control Committee, or his designee may shutdown construction projects immediately if imminent danger to patients, visitors, contractors, or healthcare workers exists.

F. All Personnel are expected to comply with the Infection Control Policies and Standards as outlined in the GLAHS Infection Control Manual and Medical Center By-Laws. See GLAHS "IC Program Policy" for details.

5. PROCEDURES: The GLAHS Facilities Manager or designee will contact the Infection Control Department prior to beginning construction projects adjacent to or in any patient care areas. Any of the following may be implemented to ensure a protected environment:

A. Performance Requirements-The Chief, Engineering or his designee and Infection Control Practitioner will establish necessary and appropriate protective measures for patient care areas.

(1) Infection control is critical in all areas of all facilities. All construction activities are to be assessed for the potential of causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating

new dust. Construction will be conducted in tight enclosures cutting off any flow of particles into patient areas.

(2) GLAHS requires any Contractor, Sub-Contractors, material suppliers, vendors, employees, or agents to be bound by these same requirements. Where appropriate, and before construction on site begins, the Contractor's on-site management team shall participate in joint planning with GLAHS' Engineering Project Management, and Infection Control Department for dust control measures and instruction on precautions required.

(3) HEPA equipped air filtration machines shall provide air flow into construction area not less than 100 FPMs at barricade entrances with doors fully open. HEPA equipped air filtration machines shall be connected to normal power and ganged to a single switch for emergency shutoff and shall run continuously.

(4) The GLAHS' Safety or Infection Control Departments may modify performance requirements for certain activities. Any modifications made by GLAHS' personnel do not relieve the Contractor of compliance with proper infection control procedures.

B. Contract Submittals-Infection control procedure requirements, including location and details of barriers and product data, will be included in all contract submittals.

C. Quality Monitoring and Control-

(1) The Contractor is responsible for maintaining equipment and replacement of HEPA and other filters in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

(2) The GLAHS' Safety Department and Infection Control Department will perform field inspections of all Class III and IV projects. The Infection Control Practitioner will complete the "Infection Control Rounds Checklist." (Attachment B).

(3) The GLAHS's Safety Department will perform field testing of air quality.

(4) GLAHS' Engineering Department will confirm specified air velocity/changes whenever barricades are erected or modified.

(5) GLAHS' personnel will monitor air quality throughout the project as needed.

D. Infection Control Permit-

(1) An Infection Control Permit is required for all Class III and higher projects and any activity in Infection Control Risk Group 4. Refer to shaded areas on Pre-Construction Risk Assessment, Classification of Required Preventive Measures.

(2) Anyone involved in the construction, demolition, renovation, or remodeling must view the Infection Control Construction video prior to beginning work. Contractors/Sub-contractors will arrange viewing of the Infection Control video with the GLAHS Librarian in Bldg. 500, Room 6251 at 310-268-3003. The Librarian will provide sign-in sheets. At

completion of viewing, Contractors/Sub-Contractors will return sign-in sheets to Infection Control, Bldg 500, Room 6404 and will receive copies for their records. Original attendance records will be maintained by the Infection Control Department.

(3) The Infection Control Permit will be obtained from the Infection Control Department prior to beginning any demolition or construction work.

(4) The Permit will be displayed at the entrance to the work area during the entire construction period.

#### E. Products and Materials-

(1) Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness.

(2) Barrier Doors: Solid core wood in metal frame, painted.

(3) HEPA Equipped Air Filtration Machines: Forced Air 2000 HEPA equipped air filtration as well as primary and secondary HEPA filters.

(4) Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible, steel, and reinforced.

(5) Adhesive Walk-Off Mats.

(6) Disinfectant: GLAHS approved disinfectant or equal.

(7) Control Cube: Portable Ceiling Access Module.

#### F. Barriers-

(1) Closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained.

(2) Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected:

(a) Airtight plastic barrier that extends from floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

(b) Drywall barriers erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.

(c) Seal (airtight) all penetrations in existing barrier.

(d) Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement of air and debris.

(e) Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to removed protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing.

(f) At elevator shafts or stairways within the field of construction.

(g) Overlapping flap (minimum 2 feet wide) at polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

#### G. Implementation-

(1) Temporary construction barriers and closures above ceiling shall be dust tight.

(2) Removal of debris shall be in tightly covered containers.

(3) Adhesive mats or carpets at barricade entrances and in the anteroom shall be kept clean and changed daily, or as necessary, to prevent accumulation of dust.

(4) Any dust tracked outside of barriers shall be removed immediately, and outside cleaned by vacuuming with HEPA filter or damp mop.

(5) Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be replaced immediately when unattended.

(6) Block off all existing ventilation ducts within the construction area. Method of capping ducts shall be dust tight and withstand airflow.

(7) When openings are made into existing ceilings, use Control Cube or provide polystyrene enclosure around ladder sealing off opening, fitted tight to ceiling and floor. Provide thorough cleaning of existing surfaces that become exposed to dust.

(8) Removal of construction barriers and ceiling protection shall be done carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

(9) When access panels are opened in occupied areas for work above ceilings. Use Control Cube or polyethylene enclosure around ladder sealing off opening, fitted tight to ceiling and floor.

(10) All vacuuming outside areas not under negative pressure to be with a certified HEPA filtered vacuum.

(11) Construct anteroom to maintain negative airflow from clean area through anteroom and into work area.

(12) Maintain equipment including mops, brooms, buckets, and clean wiping rags for cleaning fine dust from floors in adjacent occupied areas.

(13) Cleanup dust tracked outside of construction area immediately.

H. Specific Infection Control Measures by Project Classification:

(1) Class I:

(a) Minimize dust from construction operations.

(b) Immediately replace any ceiling tiles displaced.

(c) Cleanup and disposal will be done following measures outlined in Section G above.

(2) Class II:

(a) Provide active means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.

(b) Use water mist on work surfaces to control dust while cutting.

(c) Seal unused doors with masking tape.

(d) Block off and seal air vents.

(e) Wipe work surfaces with approved disinfectants.

(3) Class III:

(a) Obtain Infection Control Permit from GLAHS' Infection Control Department before construction begins.

(b) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

(c) Complete all critical barriers before construction begins or implement Control Cube method.

(d) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.

(e) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

(f) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covers.

(g) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work areas.

(h) Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.

(i) Isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

(4) Class IV:

(a) Obtain Infection Control Permit from the GLAHS' Infection Control Department before construction begins.

(b) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

(c) Complete all critical barriers or implement Control Cube method before construction begins.

(d) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.

(e) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately.

(f) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using an HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site.

(g) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

(h) Provide adhesive walk-off mats at entrances to work areas within the anterooms. Replace used mats with new mats in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

(i) Do not remove barriers from work areas until completed project is inspected by the GLAHS Safety and Infection Control Departments and thoroughly cleaned by the GLAHS Environmental Management Services.

(j) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

(k) Wet mop area with disinfectant.

(l) Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.

(m) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

(n) Cover transport receptacle or carts. Use tape covering.

(o) Isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

6. REFERENCES:

A. APIC Construction Toolkit.

7. KEY WORDS:

A. Infection Control, Infection Control and Construction, Infection Control and Renovation, Pre-Construction Risk Assessments

8. RESCISSION: *Infection Control During Construction and Renovation Projects* Standard, May 2001.

9. REVIEW DATE: Review as needed and reissue every three years.



**November 1, 2011**

\_\_\_\_\_  
WILLIAM SCHWARTZMAN, MD  
Chairman, Infection Control Committee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

ATTACHMENT A: Pre-Construction Risk Assessment

## Pre-Construction Risk Assessment

### Infection Control Construction Permit

<b>Location of Construction:</b>	<b>Project Start Date:</b>
<b>Project Coordinator:</b>	<b>Estimated Duration:</b>
<b>Contractor Performing Work:</b>	<b>Permit Expiration Date:</b>
<b>Supervisor:</b>	<b>Telephone:</b>
<b>Project or Work Order #</b>	<b>Email:</b>
Description of project: <input type="checkbox"/> Demolition <input type="checkbox"/> Construction <input type="checkbox"/> Renovation <input type="checkbox"/> Repairs	

#### Construction Activities

The following projects do not require completion of the Pre-construction risk assessment form:

1. Paint and wallpaper in business offices and non-patient areas.
2. Paint in patient room if closed for painting and less than 3 sq.ft. of wall needs patched. Filter for room unit changed after painting.
3. Installation of soap dispenser/needle box/paper towel holder in patient room
4. Repair of window blind.
5. Ceiling tile replacement for areas less than 50% of the total square footage of the room, if not in business offices and non-patient areas.
6. Ceiling tile replacement for area less than 5 2 X 2 tiles in a patient area if patient is out of the immediate area and clean up can be accomplished before patient returns.
7. Minimum repair of nurse call system/TV/Bed/Telephone.
8. Check or replace electric outlet.
9. Replace light bulb.
10. Unstop sink/commode with no water on floor.
11. Unstop commode when water on floor requires maintenance to have Housekeeping clean area immediately.
12. Repair medical gas outlet. (Front Body)
13. Air balance readings.
14. Check air-conditioning.
15. Intermediate jobs that create a moderate amount of dust inside room and is made negative by use of hepa-equipped unit with minimum 10 ACH, and all air discharged outside, hepa unit must run 2 hours after completion of job and Housekeeping must clean room before unit is removed from room. All work and use of hepa unit must be documented and copy forward to Infection Control and Safety. **NOTE: All duct vents are to be sealed off during work!**

Yes	No	
		<b>Will there be noise generated that will impact a department adjacent to, above, or below the construction area?</b>
		a. If so, these departments must be notified.
		b. How are you going to reduce the noise to an acceptable level?
Yes	No	
		<b>Will there be vibration generated that will impact a department adjacent to, above, or below the construction area?</b>
		a. If so, these departments must be notified each time this type of work will be performed.
		b. How are you going to reduce the vibration to an acceptable level?
Yes	No	
		<b>Are Emergency Procedures in place and posted on each job for accidental events that could greatly impact Patient Care or Life Safety to the facility? Included in these procedures are such things as:</b>
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Emergency telephone numbers of key departments.</li> <li>• A plan that describes where main valves, switches, and controls are for the area in case of an emergency.</li> <li>• A plan for unexpected outages.</li> </ul>
		<b>Environment</b>
Yes	No	
		<b>Are any of the following environmental hazards present?</b>
		Will hazardous chemicals be used on this project? How will fumes and odors be controlled? <b>MSDS Sheets are required.</b>
		Is asbestos abatement required on this job? <b>If so, notify Safety and FES at the activation.</b>
		Will there be hot work done on this project? If there are, then a hot work permit must be posted on the job site. All hot work must have a fire watch assigned to each area while the hot work is being performed.
		Will there be a Confined Space Entry required on this project? If so, the Medical Center's confined space entry program must be followed.
		<b>Utility Failures</b>
Yes	No	
		<b>Will any of the following systems be out of service at any time during the project?</b>
		• Fire alarm <b>(If out for more than 4 hours, Interim Life Safety Measures must be implemented.)</b>
		• Sprinkler <b>(If out for more than 4 hours, Interim Life Safety Measures must be implemented.)</b>
		• Electrical
		• Domestic water
		• Oxygen
		• Sewage
		• H V A C

Yes	No	
		<p><b>Will there be any work that will require activation of the Interim Life Safety Measures during this project? Some things that trigger ILSM's to be implemented are but not limited to:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Any construction that impacts an EXIT or stairs,</li> <li>• Any construction that impacts major breaches in a fire or smoke wall, (<b>penetration permit required</b>)</li> <li>• Taking the main fire protection system out of service (sprinkler),</li> <li>• Taking the main fire alarm system out of service,</li> <li>• Taking the "area" fire or fire alarm systems out of service for more than 4 hours within a 24-hour period.</li> </ul>
		<p><b>Implementation of the ILSM requires a fire watch and the ILSM forms to be completed (forms are to be obtained from the Medical Center Fire Department).</b></p>
<b>Additional Safety Concerns</b>		
Yes	No	
		<p>Will construction affect exit routes from occupied areas adjacent to construction site?  Will project affect traffic patterns in area? <b><i>If yes, explain plan.</i></b></p>
		<p><b>The following must be completed prior to any construction activities.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Separation wall must be constructed prior to project beginning.</li> <li>• Fire protection systems must remain intact.</li> <li>• Provide extra fire extinguishers in work areas.</li> <li>• Maintain exit lights in work area.</li> <li>• Maintain negative air in construction area (24/7) through duration of project.</li> <li>• There cannot be any return air from within the construction area to the rest of the building.</li> <li>• Redirect exiting not to go through construction area.</li> <li>• Put signs on doors into construction area "Construction Area – Do Not Enter."</li> <li>• Maintain daily logs and keep a current Hot Work Permit.</li> <li>• Place tacky mats at doors exiting construction area.</li> <li>• All debris removal must be by covered cart.</li> <li>• Maintain clean and orderly work area.</li> <li>• How will this project affect the departments above, below, and adjacent to this project?</li> </ul>
<b>Air Quality and Infection Control</b>		
<p>The construction activity types are defined by the amount of dust that is generated, the duration of the activity, and the amount of shared HVAC systems. Contact CVAMC's Safety Office and Infection Preventionist if any activity is questionable under these guidelines.</p>		
Yes	No	
		<p>Will dust be generated during this project?  <b><i>If yes, explain location of and plan for interim dust barriers or attach floor plan with barriers clearly marked.</i></b></p>
		<p>Will debris removal be necessary? <b><i>If yes, explain plan for debris removal and control.</i></b></p>
		<p>Negative airflow ventilation and filtration in place and assessed for effectiveness.</p>
		<p>Exhaust fans in place and functioning.</p>
		<p>Is supply duct to area closed and HEPA filtration unit in place and functioning in adjacent patient care area?</p>
		<p>Will work be done in a sterile area? <b><i>If so, how are you going to maintain sterile atmosphere in work area and access to and from work area?</i></b></p>
<b>Type A Inspections and Non-Invasive Activities or Small scale, Short duration Activities</b>		
Yes	No	
		<p>Removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection (limited to &lt;25% of total area)</p>
		<p>Painting (limited sanding to &lt;10% of area)</p>
		<p>Wall covering—Describe work to be done:</p>
		<p>Electrical trim work. Describe:</p>
		<p>Minor plumbing. Describe:</p>
<b>Type B Small scale, short duration activities that create minimal dust.</b>		
Yes	No	
		<p>Installation of telephone and computer cabling</p>
		<p>Access to chase spaces</p>
		<p>Sanding of walls for painting or wall covering (minor repairs—not sanding for drywall finishing)</p>

<b>Type C</b>		<b>Any work that generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies.</b>
Yes	No	
		Sanding of walls-(>50% of surface area)-drywall finishing
		Removal of <input type="checkbox"/> floor coverings <input type="checkbox"/> ceiling tile <input type="checkbox"/> casework (>50% of surface area) Describe:
		Cutting of walls or ceiling. Describe:
		New wall construction
		Minor ductwork or electrical work above ceilings
		Major cabling activities
		Activity cannot be completed within a single work shift

<b>Type D</b>		<b>Major demolition and construction projects.</b>
Yes	No	
		Will require heavy demolition or removal of a complete ceiling system
		New construction

PRINT names of personnel, including sub contracts, involved in the project that need to see the Infection Control Construction Video. **Call GLAHS Librarian at 310-268-3003 to make appointment for all personnel to see video in Room 6251.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_
9. \_\_\_\_\_
10. \_\_\_\_\_
11. \_\_\_\_\_
12. \_\_\_\_\_
13. \_\_\_\_\_
14. \_\_\_\_\_
15. \_\_\_\_\_

**STOP, DO NOT FILL BELOW, FOR INFECTION CONTROL USE ONLY**

### Risk Levels

Group 1 Lowest Risk	Group 2 Medium Risk	Group 3 Medium-High Risk	Group 4 Highest Risk
Office Areas Non-patient Care Areas	Ambulatory Care Patient Units (Cardiac, Mental Health, Medicine, Rehab)	Emergency room Radiology/MRI Day Surgery PACU All Intensive Care Units Nuclear Medicine Admission PT, Pool/Water Therapy Housekeeping Closets Dietary Storage Food Preparation Areas Canteens Laboratories Interstitials in Group 3	Operating Rooms, Clean and Soiled Utility Areas Supply, Processing or Distribution Areas/DSU Cardiovascular Procedure Areas Cardiac Cath and Angioplasty Areas Procedure Rooms Isolation Rooms Dialysis Cardiology Anesthesia and Pump Areas Pharmacy Admixture Area Endoscopy Areas Interstitials in Group 4

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY (from previous page) <i>Check type of activity</i>	INFECTION CONTROL RISK GROUP (see above) <i>Check risk group</i>
TYPE A: Inspection, non-invasive activity	GROUP 1: Lowest Risk
TYPE B: Small scale, short duration projects; minimal dust	GROUP 2: Medium Risk
TYPE C: Activity generates moderate to high levels of dust, requiring >1 work shift for completion; demolition or removal of any fixed bldg components or assemblies	GROUP 3: High Risk
TYPE D: Major duration and construction activities Requiring consecutive work shifts	GROUP 4: Highest Risk

### CLASSIFICATION OF REQUIRED PREVENTIVE MEASURES

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY- INFECTION CONTROL RISKGROUP	TYPE	TYPE "B"	TYPE "C"	TYPE "D"
Group 1	I	I	II	III/IV
Group 2	I	I	III	IV
Group 3	II	III	III/IV	IV
Group 4	III	III/IV	III/IV	IV

An Infection Control Construction Permit is required for any work done in Class III or IV. Refer to shaded area on *Classification of Required Prevention Measures* above. For in-house electricians, plumbers, etc., permits are required for any work that penetrates a barrier in Group 3 or Group 4 within *Risk Levels* section above.

CLASS I	1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.	2. Immediately replace any ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.
CLASS II	1. Provide active means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere. 2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting. 3. Seal unused doors with duct tape. 4. Block off and seal air vents. 5. Wipe surfaces with disinfectant.	6. Contain construction waste before and during transport in tightly covered containers. 7. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area. 8. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area as needed. 9. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.
CLASS III	1. Obtain infection control permit before construction begins. 2. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of the duct system. 3. Complete all critical barriers before construction begins. 4. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units. 5. Contain construction waste before and during transport in tightly covered containers.	6. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, etc. appropriately. 7. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area. Replace as needed. 8. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by Safety and Epidemiology Depts. and thoroughly cleaned. <b>After work is completed:</b> 9. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. 10. Remove isolation of HVAC system.
Class IV	1. Obtain infection control permit before construction begins. 2. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system. 3. Complete all critical barriers or implement control cube method before construction begins. 4. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units. 5. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately. 6. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site.	7. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. 8. Contain construction waste before and during transport in tightly covered containers. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering. 9. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by Safety and Epidemiology Depts. And thoroughly cleaned. <b>After work is completed:</b> 10. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums. 11. Wet mop with disinfectant. 12. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. 13. Remove isolation of HVAC system.

**Additional concerns for all classes:**

1. **Maintain manpower and equipment including dust mops, wet mops, brooms, buckets, and clean wiping rags for cleaning fine dust from floors and adjacent occupied areas.**
2. **Contain work areas outside of construction barriers, including spaces above ceilings, with full height polyethylene sheet barrier, tightly taped.**
3. **Clean up dust tracked outside of construction area immediately.**
4. **Temporary construction barriers and closures above ceiling must be dust tight.**
5. **Removal of debris must be in covered containers.**

**Additional Requirements or Concerns:**

Permit Request By	Infection Practitioner Approval
Date:	Date:

### INFECTION CONTROL ROUNDS CHECKLIST

Location:	Project #	Date:
Contractor:		
Class of Precautions	I	II
III	IV	
<b>Class I, II, III, IV</b>		
Methods in place to minimize dust raising		
Appropriate signage on doors to construction area		
Appropriate debris transport i.e.: covered cart, dedicated elevator, dedicated route, etc.		
Area cleaned at end of the day/trash to designated area		
No visible signs of mice, insects, birds or other vermin		
Roof protection in place for projects on roof		
Displaced ceiling tiles immediately replaced		
Traffic pattern discourages patient exposure		
Water disruptions, if needed, are scheduled during low activity		
<b>Class II, III, IV</b>		
Barrier is solid and airflow goes from clean to dirty		
Surfaces water-misted to control dust while cutting		
Unused doors sealed with duct tape		
Air vents blocked off and sealed		
Walk off mats at work areas- kept wet throughout the day		
Floors not showing visible track dirt outside const. area		
HVAC system for this area is sealed or isolated		
<b>Class III, IV</b>		
Critical barriers to seal area in place before beginning		
Negative air pressure maintained with HEPA equipped units		
Waste contained in tightly covered containers		
Transport carts sealed with tape if not a solid lid		
<b>Class IV</b>		
Patients relocated away from construction area		
HVAC system for this area is isolated		
Holes, pipes, conduits and punctures are sealed appropriately		
Anteroom present and all personnel are required to pass through and be vacuumed with HEPA vacuum prior to leaving the site OR they wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the site.		
Barriers in place until final inspection by Safety and IC and cleaning by ECS		

# Infection Control Permit with Pre-Construction Risk Assessment

<b>Location of Construction:</b>	<b>Project Start Date:</b>
<b>Project Coordinator:</b>	<b>Estimated Duration:</b>
<b>Contractor Performing Work:</b>	<b>Telephone:</b>
<b>Supervisor:</b>	<b>Email:</b>

**Project or Work Order #**

Description of project: (Choose only one.)    Demolition    Construction    Renovation    Repairs

Yes	No	
		<b>Will there be noise generated that will impact a department adjacent to, above, or below the work area?</b>
		<b>a. If so, these departments must be notified.</b>
		<b>b. How are you going to reduce the noise to an acceptable level?</b>

Yes	No	
		<b>Will there be vibration generated that will impact a department adjacent to, above, or below the work area?</b>
		<b>a. If so, these departments must be notified each time this type of work will be performed.</b>
		<b>b. How are you going to reduce the vibration to an acceptable level?</b>

Yes	No	
		<b>Are Emergency Procedures in place and posted on each job for accidental events that could greatly impact Patient Care or Life Safety to the facility? Included in these procedures are such things as:</b>
		• Emergency telephone numbers of key departments.
		• A plan that describes where main valves, switches, and controls are for the area in case of an emergency.
		• A plan for unexpected outages.

Yes	No	
		<b>Are any of the following environmental hazards present?</b>
		<b>Will hazardous chemicals be used on this project? How will fumes and odors be controlled? <i>MSDS Sheets are required.</i></b>
		<b>Is asbestos abatement required on this job? <i>If so, notify Safety and FES at the activation.</i></b>
		<b>Will there be hot work done on this project? If there are, then a hot work permit must be posted on the job site. All hot work must have a fire watch assigned to each area while the hot work is being performed.</b>
		<b>Will there be a Confined Space Entry required on this project? If so, the Medical Center's confined space entry program must be followed.</b>

Yes	No	
		<b>Will any of the following systems be out of service at any time during the project?</b>
		• Firealarm ( <i>If out for more than 4 hours, Interim Life Safety Measures must be implemented.</i> )
		• Sprinkler ( <i>If out for more than 4 hours, Interim Life Safety Measures must be implemented.</i> )
		• Electrical
		• Domestic water
		• Oxygen
		• Sewage
		• HVAC

Yes	No
<p><b>Will there be any work that will require activation of the Interim Life Safety Measures during this project? Some things that trigger ILSM's to be implemented are but not limited to:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any work that impacts an EXIT or stairs,</li> <li>Any work that impacts major breaches in a fire or smoke wall, (<b>penetration permit required</b>)</li> <li>Taking the main fire protection system out of service (sprinkler),</li> <li>Taking the main fire alarm system out of service,</li> <li>Taking the "area" fire or fire alarm systems out of service for more than 4 hours within a 24-hour period.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Implementation of the ILSM requires a fire watch and the ILSM forms to be completed (forms are to be obtained from the Medical Center Fire Department).</b></p>	
Yes	No
<p>Will work affect exit routes from occupied areas adjacent to work site?</p> <p>Will project affect traffic patterns in area? <b>If yes, explain plan.</b></p>	
<p><b>The following must be completed prior to any construction activities.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Separation wall must be constructed prior to project beginning.</li> <li>Fire protection systems must remain intact.</li> <li>Provide extra fire extinguishers in work areas.</li> <li>Maintain exit lights in work area.</li> <li>Maintain negative air in construction area (24/7) through duration of project.</li> <li>There cannot be any return air from within the construction area to the rest of the building.</li> <li>Redirect exiting not to go through construction area.</li> <li>Put signs on doors into construction area "Construction Area – Do Not Enter."</li> <li>Maintain daily logs and keep a current Hot Work Permit.</li> <li>Place tacky mats at doors exiting construction area.</li> <li>All debris removal must be by covered cart.</li> <li>Maintain clean and orderly work area.</li> <li>How will this project affect the departments above, below, and adjacent to this project?</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Air Quality and Infection Control</b></p> <p>The construction activity types are defined by the amount of dust that is generated, the duration of the activity, and the amount of shared HVAC systems. Contact CVAMC's Safety Office and Infection Preventionist if any activity is questionable under these guidelines.</p>	
Yes	No
<p>Will dust be generated during this project?</p> <p><b>If yes, explain location of and plan for interim dust barriers or attach floor plan with barriers clearly marked.</b></p> <p>Will debris removal be necessary? <b>If yes, explain plan for debris removal and control.</b></p> <p>Negative airflow ventilation and filtration in place and assessed for effectiveness.</p> <p>Exhaust fans in place and functioning.</p> <p>Is supply duct to area closed and HEPA filtration unit in place and functioning in adjacent patient care area?</p> <p>Will work be done in a sterile area? <b>If so, how are you going to maintain sterile atmosphere in work area and access to and from work area?</b></p>	
<p><b>Type A Inspections and Non-Invasive Activities or Small scale, Short duration Activities</b></p>	
Yes	No
<p>Removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection (limited to &lt;25% of total area)</p> <p>Painting (limited sanding to &lt;10% of area)</p> <p>Wall covering—Describe work to be done:</p> <p>Electrical trim work. Describe:</p> <p>Minor plumbing. Describe:</p>	
<p><b>Type B Small scale, short duration activities that create minimal dust.</b></p>	
Yes	No
<p>Installation of telephone and computer cabling</p> <p>Access to chase spaces</p> <p>Sanding of walls for painting or wall covering (minor repairs—not sanding for drywall finishing)</p>	
<p><b>Type C Any work that generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies.</b></p>	
Yes	No
<p>Sanding of walls (&gt;50% of surface area)-drywall finishing</p> <p>Removal of □floor coverings □ceiling tile □casework (&gt;50% of surface area) Describe:</p> <p>Cutting of walls or ceiling. Describe:</p> <p>New wall construction</p> <p>Minor ductwork or electrical work above ceilings</p> <p>Major cabling activities</p> <p>Activity cannot be completed within a single work shift</p>	
<p><b>Type D Major demolition and construction projects.</b></p>	
Yes	No
<p>Will require heavy demolition or removal of a complete ceiling system</p> <p>New construction</p>	

**STOP! DO NOT FILL BELOW, FOR INFECTION CONTROL USE ONLY.**

**Note: If you email this form to one of the Infection Control Practitioners, please follow-up with a phone call to IC to ensure it was received (310-268-3268). Do not leave a message.**

**Risk Levels**

Group 1 Lowest Risk	Group 2 Medium Risk	Group 3 Medium-High Risk	Group 4 Highest Risk
Office Areas Non-patient Care Areas	Ambulatory Care	Emergency room Radiology/MRI Day Surgery PACU All Intensive Care Units Nuclear Medicine Admission PT, Pool/Water Therapy Housekeeping Closets Dietary Storage Food Preparation Areas Canteens Laboratories Interstitials in Group 3 Respiratory Therapy Patient Units: (Mental Health, Medicine, Rehab)	Operating Rooms, Clean and Soiled Utility Areas Supply, Processing or Distribution Areas/DSU Cardiovascular Procedure Areas Cardiac Cath and Angioplasty Areas Procedure Rooms Isolation Rooms Dialysis Cardiology Anesthesia and Pump Areas Pharmacy Admixture Area Endoscopy Areas Interstitials in Group 4

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY (from previous page) <i>Check type of activity</i>	INFECTION CONTROL RISK GROUP (see above) <i>Check risk group</i>
TYPE A: Inspection, non-invasive activity	GROUP 1: Lowest Risk
TYPE B: Small scale, short duration projects; minimal dust	GROUP 2: Medium Risk
TYPE C: Activity generates moderate to high levels of dust, requiring > 1 work shift for completion; demolition or removal of any fixed bldg components or assemblies	GROUP 3: High Risk
TYPE D: Major duration and construction activities Requiring consecutive work shifts	GROUP 4: Highest Risk

**CLASSIFICATION OF REQUIRED PREVENTIVE MEASURES**

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY- INFECTION CONTROL RISK GROUP	TYPE "A"	TYPE "B"	TYPE "C"	TYPE "D"
Group 1	I	I	II	III/IV
Group 2	I	I	III	IV
Group 3	II	III	III/IV	IV
Group 4	III	III/IV	III/IV	IV

**An Infection Control Construction Permit is required for any work done in Class III or IV. Refer to shaded area on *Classification of Required Prevention Measures* above. In addition, for in-house electricians, plumbers, etc., permits are required for any work that produces dust or penetrates a barrier (including ceiling tile removal) in Group 3 or Group 4 within *Risk Levels* section above.**

CLASS I	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Immediately replace any ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.</li> </ol>
CLASS II	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Provide active means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.</li> <li>2. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.</li> <li>3. Seal unused doors with duct tape.</li> <li>4. Block off and seal air vents.</li> <li>5. Wipe surfaces with disinfectant.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. Contain construction waste before and during transport in tightly covered containers.</li> <li>7. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.</li> <li>8. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area as needed.</li> <li>9. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.</li> </ol>
CLASS III	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain infection control permit before construction begins.</li> <li>2. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of the duct system.</li> <li>3. Complete all critical barriers before construction begins.</li> <li>4. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.</li> <li>5. Contain construction waste before and during transport in tightly covered containers.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, etc. appropriately.</li> <li>7. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area. Replace as needed.</li> <li>8. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is thoroughly cleaned and inspected by Safety and Infection Control section.</li> </ol> <p><b>After work is completed:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.</li> <li>10. Remove isolation of HVAC system.</li> </ol>
Class IV	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain infection control permit before construction begins.</li> <li>2. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.</li> <li>3. Complete all critical barriers or implement control cube method before construction begins.</li> <li>4. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.</li> <li>5. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately.</li> <li>6. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers.</li> <li>8. Contain construction waste before and during transport in tightly covered containers. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering.</li> <li>9. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is thoroughly cleaned by Safety and Infection Control section.</li> </ol> <p><b>After work is completed:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.</li> <li>11. Wet mop with disinfectant.</li> <li>12. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.</li> <li>13. Remove isolation of HVAC system.</li> </ol>

**Additional concerns for all classes:**

1. **Maintain manpower and equipment including dust mops, wet mops, brooms, buckets, and clean wiping rags for cleaning fine dust from floors and adjacent occupied areas.**
2. **Contain work areas outside of construction barriers, including spaces above ceilings, with full height polyethylene sheet barrier, tightly taped.**
3. **Clean up dust tracked outside of construction area immediately.**
4. **Temporary construction barriers and closures above ceiling must be dust tight.**
5. **Removal of debris must be in covered containers.**

**Additional Requirements or Concerns:**

Outside Contractors must abide by VA-WLA contract regarding TB skin testing as well as the requirement to have evidence that each contract worker had education and training in infection control measures.

Inside contractors (employees) may watch the film on the Infection Control SharePoint site at <http://vaww.portal.gla.med.va.gov/sites/QMNew/IC/default.aspx>.

Permit Request By	Infection Practitioner Approval
Date:	Date:

# VA Greater Los Angeles Healthcare System

## Interim Life Safety Measures Assessment (ILSM Is Good For the Duration of Construction)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Facility: \_\_\_\_\_ Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Start Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Superintendent: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_

### Description of work to be performed:

---

---

---

Use the following criteria to determine appropriate Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM) for your project.

#### 1. Will all exits be free from obstructions?

<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes. No further action required.	<input type="checkbox"/>	No. Post conspicuous signs directing occupants to alternate exit. Distribute notices to occupants advising them of designated exit.
--------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------	---

\*\*Does the hospital post signage identifying the location of alternate exits to everyone affected?

#### 2. Will the fire alarm system remain in good working order?

<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes. No further action required.	<input type="checkbox"/>	No. A fire watch must be implemented. Fill out a fire watch implementation form and submit to security for execution.
--------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------	---

\*\*Does the hospital notify the fire department (or other emergency response group) and initiate a fire watch when a fire alarm or sprinkler system is out of service more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period in an occupied building?

#### 3. Will the fire-suppression systems (sprinklers) remain in good working order?

<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes. No further action required.	<input type="checkbox"/>	No. A fire watch must be implemented. Fill out a fire watch implementation form and submit to security for execution.
--------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------	---

\*\*Does the hospital notify the fire department (or other emergency response group) and initiate a fire watch when a fire alarm or sprinkler system is out of service more than 10 hours in a 24-hour period in an occupied building?

#### 4. Will temporary construction barriers be used in this project?

<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes. Must be built smoke-tight and constructed of noncombustible, or limited combustible materials.	<input type="checkbox"/>	No. No further action required.
--------------------------	---	--------------------------	---------------------------------

\*\*When the hospital identifies *Life Safety Code* deficiencies that cannot be immediately corrected or during periods of construction, does the hospital use temporary construction partitions that are smoke tight, or made of noncombustible material, or made of limited-combustible material that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire?

# VA Greater Los Angeles Healthcare System

## Interim Life Safety Measures Assessment (ILSM Is Good For the Duration of Construction)

### 5. Will additional portable fire extinguishers be provided?

<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes. No further action required.	<input type="checkbox"/>	No. Obtain a spare 10-lb. ABC fire extinguisher and place in conspicuous location in project area.
--------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------	--

\*\*The contractor shall provide fire extinguishers (10 lbs ABC) in the construction site. The extinguishers shall be properly mounted and checked monthly.

### 6. Will packaging, debris, and discarded materials be removed daily to minimize combustible loads?

<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes. No further action required.	<input type="checkbox"/>	No. <b>STOP!</b> All discarded material must be removed daily to minimize combustible loads.
--------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------	--

\*\*When the hospital identifies *Life Safety Code* deficiencies that cannot be immediately corrected or during periods of construction, does the hospital enforce storage, housekeeping, and debris-removal practices that reduce the building's flammable and combustible fire load to the lowest feasible level?

### 7. Will additional fire drills be required in affected areas, due to change in exiting or other impairments?

<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes. Notify safety officer for implementation.	<input type="checkbox"/>	No. No further action required.
--------------------------	--	--------------------------	---------------------------------

\*\*When the hospital identifies *Life Safety Code* deficiencies that cannot be immediately corrected or during periods of construction, does the hospital conduct one additional fire drill per shift per quarter?

### 8. Will increase hazard surveillance of the project area be conducted daily by the project manager?

<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes. No further action required.	<input type="checkbox"/>	No. <b>STOP!</b> The project manager must perform increased hazard surveillance of the project area on a daily basis.
--------------------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------	---

\*\*When the hospital identifies *Life Safety Code* deficiencies that cannot be immediately corrected or during periods of construction, does the hospital increase surveillance of buildings, grounds, and equipment, giving special attention to construction areas and storage, excavation, and field offices?

### 10. Will building occupants need to be trained to compensate for impaired Life Safety features?

<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes. Notify safety officer for implementation.	<input type="checkbox"/>	No. No further action required.
--------------------------	--	--------------------------	---------------------------------

\*\*When the hospital identifies *Life Safety Code* deficiencies that cannot be immediately corrected or during periods of construction, does the hospital provide additional training to those who work in the hospital on the use of fire-fighting equipment?

# VA Greater Los Angeles Healthcare System

## Interim Life Safety Measures Assessment (ILSM Is Good For the Duration of Construction)

11. Will an organization-wide safety education program be required to promote awareness of hazards?

<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes. Notify safety officer for implementation.	<input type="checkbox"/>	No. No further action required.
--------------------------	--	--------------------------	---------------------------------

\*\*Does the hospital conduct education to promote awareness of building deficiencies, construction hazards, and temporary measures implemented to maintain fire safety?

12. Will temporary systems be tested or inspected on a monthly basis?

<input type="checkbox"/>	Yes. No further action required.	<input type="checkbox"/>	No. <b>STOP!</b> Temporary systems must be tested or inspected monthly.
<input type="checkbox"/>	N/A (No systems will be affected)		

\*\*When the hospital identifies *Life Safety Code* deficiencies that cannot be immediately corrected or during periods of construction, does the hospital inspect and test temporary systems monthly? Is the completion date of these tests documented?

ILSM Assessment Completed By (PRINT): \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### Description of Interim Life Safety Measures to be Implemented

Based on the responses to the evaluation questions, provide a description of the Interim Life Safety measures that will be implemented during the project to compensate for the deficiency or condition.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

# VA Greater Los Angeles Healthcare System

Interim Life Safety Measures Assessment  
(ILSM Is Good For the Duration of Construction)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Project COTR Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor or M&O Representative Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Safety Officer or Designee Date

## *ILSM Educational Awareness Worksheet*

**Note: Notify staff in affected areas of ISLM's being implemented.**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Building/Floor/Locations of Notification:** \_\_\_\_\_

---



---

**Location of Construction:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Type of ILSM's implemented:** \_\_\_\_\_

---



---



---

<b>Content Overview</b>	Notification for all employees who are affected by Interim Life Safety Measures.
<b>Objectives</b>	After completing the training, employees will be able to recognize and understand interim life safety measure to be determined.
<b>Scenario</b>	<p>Fire Alarm and/or Sprinkler System disabled: Employees were re-oriented on the fire procedures and the location of the fire apparatus. Operator will be contacted using the phone and dialing "12" (WLA), "3" (Sepulveda) "2222" (LAACC), if alarm is disabled. All employees had the emergency numbers given to them.</p> <p><b><u>BLOCKING OFF AN APPROVED EXIT:</u></b> Employees were oriented on the alternative exit(s), reference attached drawings, pictures and/or layouts.</p>
<b>Educational Awareness</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Personnel/Patients/Visitors adhere to temporary construction and/or Interim Life Safety Measure signs posted.</li> <li>b. Re-orientate employees on the proper evaluation routes in their immediate work areas.</li> <li>c. Enforce good storage and housekeeping practices.</li> <li>d. Ensure Exits maintain clear and unobstructed at all time.</li> <li>e. Prohibit smoking.</li> </ul>
<b>Problems to Watch For</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Corridor and exit routes obstructed</li> <li>b. Smoking</li> <li>c. Dust and dirty corridors from construction workers</li> </ul>
<b>Orientation On</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Special Precautions, Signs, PPE, etc.</li> <li>b. Temporary partitions, re-routing of exits.</li> </ul>

**Service/Departments:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Employees Notified:**

1. \_\_\_\_\_

16. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

17. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

18. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

19. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

20. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_

21. \_\_\_\_\_

7. \_\_\_\_\_

22. \_\_\_\_\_

8. \_\_\_\_\_

23. \_\_\_\_\_

9. \_\_\_\_\_

24. \_\_\_\_\_

10. \_\_\_\_\_

25. \_\_\_\_\_

11. \_\_\_\_\_

26. \_\_\_\_\_

12. \_\_\_\_\_

27. \_\_\_\_\_

13. \_\_\_\_\_

28. \_\_\_\_\_

14. \_\_\_\_\_

29. \_\_\_\_\_

15. \_\_\_\_\_

30. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Name of Instructor**

\_\_\_\_\_

**Date**